Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Head of College
Professor JC Mubangizi
DipEd LLB (Makerere), Dip.L.P (LDC), LLM (UCT), LLD (UDW)

Dean and Head of School: Law
Professor M Reddi
BA, LLB(UDW), LLM(Natal), LLD(UDW)

Dean and Head of School: Accounting, Economics and Finance (Acting)
Dr M Sibanda
BCom (Hons)(NUST), Dip (IBZ) PGD (UKZN), MSc(NUST), PhD(UKZN)

Dean and Head of School: Management, IT and Governance (Acting)
Professor BW McArthur
BSc(Unisa), BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN), MBL, Dip Datametrics Unisa), HDE(Natal)

Dean and Head of School: Graduate School of Business and Leadership
Professor TG Pelser
BCom, BCom (Hons), MCom, PhD (PU for CHE)

Dean: Research
Professor M Carnelley
BA, LLB(UStel), LLM(Unisa), PhD(Amsterdam)

Dean: Teaching and Learning
Professor BC Mubangizi
BScAgric(Makerere), DipTertiaryEduc(Unisa), MSc(Devt)(London), DAdmin(UKZN)

Director: College Professional Services
Dr KE Celand
MEd (Natal), PhD (UKZN)

Manager: College Academic Services
MSN Kisten
College Management Support Office
4th Floor, L Block, Westville Campus
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag 54001
Durban
4000

Graduate School of Business & Leadership
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X54001
Durban
4000

School of Accounting, Economics and Finance
Westville Campus:
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X54001
Durban
4000

Pietermaritzburg Campus
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X01
Scottsville
3209

School of Law
Howard College Campus
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban
4044

Pietermaritzburg Campus
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X01
Scottsville
3209

School of Management, Information Technology and Governance
Westville Campus:
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X54001
Durban
4000

Pietermaritzburg Campus
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X01
Scottsville
3209

e-mail: clms@ukzn.ac.za
CONTENTS

VISION AND MISSION ........................................................................................................................................... 1
MESSAGE FROM THE DEPUTY VICE-CHAIRMAN AND HEAD OF COLLEGE .............................................. 2
LIST OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIC STAFF ..................................................................................................... 3
THE UKZN TRANSFORMATION CHARTER ........................................................................................................ 13
SESSIONAL DATES 2016 ...................................................................................................................................... 18
ACADEMIC MONITORING AND EXCLUSION ..................................................................................................... 25
Calculation of Points for the National Senior Certificate .................................................................................... 29
Calculation of Points for the International students ............................................................................................. 30
GENERAL ACADEMIC RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES ........................................ 34

Definitions of Terms ............................................................................................................................................... 34
General Rules ......................................................................................................................................................... 37
GR1 Changes in rules ............................................................................................................................................... 37
GR2 Degrees, diplomas and certificates ................................................................................................................ 37
GR3 Approval of curricula ..................................................................................................................................... 38
GR4 College rules ................................................................................................................................................... 38
GR5 Application to study ...................................................................................................................................... 38
GR6 Selection requirements ................................................................................................................................. 38
GR7 Selection for postgraduate studies ................................................................................................................ 38
GR8 Exemption from a module ........................................................................................................................... 39
GR9 Registration ................................................................................................................................................... 39
GR10 Payment of fees ........................................................................................................................................... 40
GR11 Concurrent registration ............................................................................................................................... 40
GR12 Period of attendance ................................................................................................................................... 40
GR13 Module registration ..................................................................................................................................... 40
GR14 Ancillary, prerequisite and corequisite requirements .................................................................................... 41
GR15 Obsolete modules ....................................................................................................................................... 41
GR16 Duly Performed (DP) certification ............................................................................................................... 41
GR17 DP certification - right of appeal ................................................................................................................ 41
GR18 Examinations................................................................................................................................................ 42
GR19 External examination and moderation ....................................................................................................... 42
GR20 Examination scripts ..................................................................................................................................... 42
GR21 Examination sessions .................................................................................................................................... 42
GR22 Supplementary examinations ...................................................................................................................... 42
GR23 Special examinations .................................................................................................................................. 42
GR24 Standard of supplementary and special examinations ............................................................................. 43
GR25 Limitation on awarding supplementary and special examinations ............................................................ 43
GR26 Completion of modules ............................................................................................................................... 43
GR27 Pass mark ...................................................................................................................................................... 43
GR28 Completion requirements ............................................................................................................................ 43
Rules for Bachelors Degrees

BR1 Applicability
BR2 Criteria for admission to study
BR3 Periods of attendance
BR4 Recognition of attendance
BR5 Progression under conditional exemption
BR6 Supplementary examinations
BR7 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude
BR8 Deans Commendation
BR9 Completion of isiZulu module

Rules For Honours Degrees

HR1 Applicability
HR2 Criteria for admission to study
HR3 Attendance
HR4 Curriculum
HR5 Supplementary examinations
HR6 Re-examination of prescribed project
HR7 Progression
HR8 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas

PR1 Applicability
PR2 Criteria for admission to study
PR3 Attendance
PR4 Curriculum
PR5 Supplementary examinations
PR6 Re-examination of research project
PR7 Progression
PR8 Award of diploma with distinction

Rules for Masters Degrees by Coursework

CR1 Applicability
CR2 Criteria for admission to study
CR3 Recognition of examinations
CR4 Periods of registration
CR5 Recognition of attendance
CR6 Curriculum
CR7 Proposed research topic
CR8 Supervision
CR9 Supplementary examinations
CR10 Failed coursework modules
CR11 Progression
COLLEGE RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS .................................................................62

BACHELORS DEGREES ......................................................................................................63

    Bachelor of Business Administration [BBADM] ..........................................................63
    Bachelor of Administration [BADMIN] .......................................................................66
    Bachelor of Commerce (General) [B-COM] ...............................................................70
    Bachelor of Commerce – Law [B-COM] .......................................................................73
    Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting [BCOA] ...........................................................75
    Bachelor of Commerce (Extended Curriculum) ..........................................................77
    Bachelor of Business Science [BBSC] ..........................................................................83
    Bachelor of Laws (4 Year Undergraduate Qualification) [LLB4] ...............................87

GENERAL RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREES ................................................................91

    Bachelor of Administration (Honours) ......................................................................91
        1. Public Administration (Westville) [BAHPA] ..........................................................91
    Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (Accountancy & General) .................................92
        (i) Accounting (Westville) [BCHAC] .......................................................................92
        (ii) Economics (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHE] ........................................93
        (iii) Finance (Pietermaritzburg and Westville) [BCHBF] .......................................93
        Westville ....................................................................................................................94
        (v) Information Systems & Technology [BCISTH] .....................................................94
        Westville ....................................................................................................................94
        Pietermaritzburg ........................................................................................................95
        (vi) Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHM] ........................................95
        (vii) Marketing Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHMM] .....................95
        (ix) Small Business Development Studies (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHSBD] ..........96
        (x) Supply Chain Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHSCM] ............96
        (xi) Marketing and Supply Chain Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHMSM] ....96
        (xii) Industrial Relations (Westville) BCHIR ............................................................97
        (xiii) Human Resource Development (Westville) (May not be offered in 2017) BCHHRD ..97
        (xviii) Public Administration (Westville) (May not be offered in 2017) ........................97

GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS .......................................................98

    1) Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PDAC] ........99
    2) Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PGDBM) (Westville) ................99
    3) Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship [PGENTR] (Westville) .......................100
        (May not be offered in 2017) ..................................................................................100
    4) Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management ..........100
    5) Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning (Westville) (PGDFP) .......................100
    6) Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation and Criminal Justice (Howard College)
        [DFORC] .................................................................................................................101
    7) Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)
        [PGDHRM] ..............................................................................................................101
8) Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Relations (Howard College) [PDIR] ................................................. 101  
9) Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership (Westville) [PGD-LD] .......................................................... 102  
10) Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership & Management (Westville) [PGDLM] (May not be offered in 2017) .................................................................................................................. 102  
12) Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PGDMAN:MAJOR-MGT] 103  
13) Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies (Howard College) PGDMS .............................................. 104  
14) Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (Westville and Pietermaritzburg) [PDMM] (may not be offered in 2017) ................................................................................................. 104  
15) Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing & Supply Chain Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PGMSCM] .............................................................................................................. 104

COLLEGE RULES FOR COURSEWORK MASTERS DEGREES ......................................................... 105

Master of Accounting/Master of Taxation ......................................................................................... 106
1) Master of Accounting - (Westville) [MACC] .................................................................................. 106  
2) Master of Taxation— (Westville) [M-ACTX] Not available in 2017 .............................................. 106

Master of Commerce .................................................................................................................. 106
1) Master of Commerce in Human Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)  
[MACCM] ............................................................................................................................................ 106  
2) Master of Commerce in Human Resource Development (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) (May not be offered in 2017) [MACCM] ................................................................. 107  
3) Master of Commerce in Industrial Relations (Westville) [MACCM] ......................................... 107  
4) Master of Commerce in Economics (Westville) [MACCM] .......................................................... 107  
5) Master of Commerce in Information Systems & Technology (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)  
[MACCM] ............................................................................................................................................ 108  
6) Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies (Westville) [MCLS] .................................................. 108  
7) Master of Commerce in Maritime Studies (Howard College) [MCLS] ....................................... 108  
8) Master of Commerce in Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [MACCM] .................... 109
9) Master of Commerce in Marketing Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [MACCM] 109

Master of Public Administration [MPACW] ....................................................................................... 110

Master of Business Administration – Part time [MB-AD] ............................................................... 111

Master of Laws ............................................................................................................................ 112
(i) LLM in Advanced Criminal Justice (Howard College & Pietermaritzburg) [LLMC] ......... 112
(ii) LLM in Business Law (Howard College & Pietermaritzburg) [LLML] ................................. 113
(iii) LLM in Child Care & Protection Law (Howard College) [LLMC] ....................................... 113
(iv) LLM in Constitutional Theory, Law & Litigation (Howard College) [LMCTLL] ............ 114
(v) LLM in Environmental Law (Howard College & Pietermaritzburg) [LLMLE] .................. 114
(vi) LLM in Labour Studies (Howard College) [LLML] ............................................................. 114
(vii) LLM in Maritime Law (Howard College) [LLML] ........................................................... 114
(viii) LLM in Medical Law (Howard College) [LLMMED] ......................................................... 115
(ix) LLM IN Taxation Law (Howard College) [LLMTX] ............................................................. 115

Masters in Child Care and Protection (Interdisciplinary) [MCHPR] (LAW and SOCIAL  
WORK) ............................................................................................................................................ 115

RESEARCH MASTERS AND DOCTORAL DEGREES .................................................................... 116

SYLLABI ........................................................................................................................................ 117
Accounting ................................................................. 117
Auditing ......................................................................... 117
Managerial Accounting and Finance ................................ 124
Business Administration ............................................... 129
Economics ..................................................................... 134
Entrepreneurship .......................................................... 143
Ethics ............................................................................ 146
Finance Banking and Investment Management .............. 147
Finance .......................................................................... 150
Financial Planning ......................................................... 153
Financial Reporting ......................................................... 156
Graduate School of Business and Leadership ............. 156
Human Resource Management ....................................... 167
Information Systems and Technology ......................... 180
Law .............................................................................. 191
Leadership .................................................................... 211
Local Economic Development ...................................... 218
Marketing Management ................................................ 220
Management .................................................................. 229
Marketing and Supply Chain Management ................. 238
Maritime Law and Maritime Economics ..................... 241
Public Governance ........................................................ 246
Supply Chain Management ............................................ 256

MODULES FROM OTHER COLLEGES ................................................. 260

In the College of Agriculture, Engineering & Science .................. 260

Computer Science ........................................................ 260
Mathematics ................................................................ 262
Statistics ...................................................................... 264

In the College of Humanities ............................................. 266

Applied Language Studies .............................................. 266
Isizulu Studies .............................................................. 266
VISION AND MISSION

VISION
Shaping global leaders through African scholarship

MISSION
Excellence in the generation and dissemination of knowledge for transforming society
MESSAGE FROM THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR AND HEAD OF COLLEGE

Dear Students

It is with great enthusiasm that we welcome you to the College of Law and Management Studies at the University of KwaZulu-Natal. We trust that you will enjoy your University career in a College that is committed to creating a supportive academic environment for all its students. This Handbook is designed as a guide to enable you to achieve your academic goals and to fully participate in academic life in the College of Law and Management Studies. The Handbook contains essential information including the University Academic Rules that guide all academic processes and decision making. Please make sure that you become familiar with the rules contained in this handbook. A number of other important aspects are also covered, including the UKZN Transformation Charter, the UKZN Pact, the College’s vision and mission statements, the names of all academic staff in the College and information on the University’s Academic Monitoring and Exclusions policy and procedure. The curricula of the programmes contained in the Handbook are designed to provide our graduates with the skills and values necessary for success in a variety of careers and the ability to serve their communities as competent professionals and problem-solvers.

The College of Law and Management Studies is one of four Colleges that form the University of KwaZulu-Natal. In turn, it consists of four Schools, namely:

- The Graduate School of Business and Leadership;
- The School of Accounting, Economics and Finance;
- The School of Law; and
- The School of Management, Information Technology and Governance.

In order to ensure your success, the College has instituted a number of initiatives to guide, assist and support you during your time at the UKZN. These include, but are not limited to:

- Setting up consultation times in the various College and School Offices;
- Ensuring access to academic staff during consultation times outside of lecture or tutorial times;
- Providing access to specialised counselling staff within the College, where you can be guided on financial, housing, personal and/or psychosocial issues that you might be experiencing; and
- Establishing a College Teaching and Learning Unit that seeks to develop academic literacy and the research skills of students, and also assisting students generally with their learning. The Unit runs a very successful Writing Centre where students receive individual assistance with written projects and assignments.

You are encouraged to make use of these College-based support mechanisms, and when in need, to please seek the necessary assistance on offer. We are here to support and guide you, as one of our goals is to ensure that you have an enjoyable, successful and productive time at university.

We wish you every success in your studies and look forward to your graduation!

Yours sincerely

Professor John C Mubangizi
Deputy Vice Chancellor and Head of College
LIST OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

Graduate School of Business and Leadership
Dean and Head of School
Prof TG Pelser

Professor
Migiro SO BCom(MU), MBA(MKU), DCom(UZ)
Pelser TG BCom, BCom(Hons), MCom, PhD(PU for CHE)

Associate Professors
Pillay K BA(Hons)(UDW), Dip.Appl. Linguistics(Fort Hare), DPhil(UDW)
Martins AM BA(UNISA), PhD(Universidade Fernado Pessoa)

Senior Lecturers
Chasomeris MG BSocSc(Hons), MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)
Kanyangale MI Bsoc(UNIMA), MBA(International University, London), PG Dip
Marketing(Chartered Institute of Marketing, UK), PhD(Rhodes)

Lecturers
Chikandiwa CT BBS(Hons) (UZ), MCom(Fort Hare), MBA(WHU, Germany)
Hoque, ME BSc(UDW) BSc (Hons), MSc(UKZN), PhD(UA, Belgium)
Mutambara E BEd(Open University, Zimbabwe), MBA(Open University, Zimbabwe), PhD(NWU)
Ntuli MG BCom(UNISA), ACE(UKZN), SPMP(DUT), MBA(UKZN), DBA(UKZN)
Proches CN BCom(UPE), BCom(Hons)(NMMU), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)
Sibanda R BA(Hons)(University of Zimbabwe), MLIS(University of Dalhousie, Canada),
MLIB(UNISA), DBL(UNISA)

Lecturers: AADP
Nkwanyana N BBA(Brenau Univ), N.Dip (Agric) (Cedar Coll. Of Agriculture), MCom(Wits)
Ndlovu J BTech(UNISA), N.Dip(HR Mgt)(DUT), N.Dip(Trans. Mgt)(RAU), MDP(Wits), MBA (UKZN)
Mtemba TN BSoc Sc, BSoc Sc(Hons), MCom(Fort Hare)
Gumbi L BSoc.Sc, PG Dip(App. Human Sc.), BSoc.Sc(Hons), M.Soc.Sc(UKZN)
Vilakazi M BA, BA(Hons)(UJ), MCom(UKZN)
Majola X BA, BA(Hons)(UNISA), MCom(UKZN)
Yalezo B BCom, BCom (Hons) (UKZN), MA (NMMU), MBA(Mancosa)
Ngwenya T BCom, PG Dip(Marketing), MBL(UNISA)
Mashau P BCom, BCom(Hons), MCom(UKZN)
Khumalo N N.Dip (HRM), BTech(HRM & M)(MUT), MCom(UniZul)
Kakaza N BCom(Ed), Econ(Hons)(UWC), PG Dip(Telecom & Info Policy)(UNISA), M. (Dev.Stud)(UKZN)
Mtembu V BA, PGDM(UWC), PGCE, B.Com(Hons)(UNISA), M.Com(UKZN)
Luthuli N B.(Com.Dev)(UKZN), BSoc.Sc(Hons)(UCT),MCom(UKZN)
Honorary Appointments

Honorary Research Fellows
Allen GJ  B.Ed (Dudley College Edu), B. Ed Economics (Birmingham), MA Economics and Ed (London)
Averweg URF  MTech(MLST), MSc(Natal), MCom(UKZN)
Bodhanya SA  BScEng(Natal), JMDP, GMP, MBA(Nyenrode University), PhD(UKZN)
Farquharson FMF  BA(Hons)(Natal), MA(York)
Fourie EM  BSoc.Sc(Natal), BCom(Honours)(UDW), MSoc.Sc(Natal)
Hardman S  Dip. Spec. Ed(UNISA), PGC Cross-Sector Partnerships(Cambridge), MEd(Natal), DBA(UKZN)
Kader AD  MDP(Wits), MBA (Wales), DBA(UKZN)
Taylor RG  BSc(QS)(Natal), MSc(Heriot-Watt)

School of Accounting, Economics and Finance
Dean and Head of School (Acting)
Sibanda M  BCom (Hons)(NUST), Dip (IBZ)  PGD (UKZN), MSc(NUST), PhD(UKZN)

Professors

Associate Professors
Fairburn JA  BA(Oxon), MSc, PhD(Southampton)
Mahadea D  BAHons(Lanchester), MBA(Bradford), PhD(UDW)
Wood NA  BCom(Natal), MBL(UNISA), CA(SA), ACMA, CGMA

Senior Lecturers
Baldavoo K  BComHons(Natal), CA(SA)
Bargate K  BCom, HDE, PGDipManAcc(Natal), BCom(Hons)(UNISA), MCom(UCT), MEd(UKZN), PhD(UKZN), ACMA
Deodutt J  BAcc, MCom(UDW)
Galt H  BAcc, MCom, CA(SA)
Kohler M  BCom(Hons), MCom(Natal)
Kwenda F  BSc(Hons), MSc(NUST, Bulawayo), PhD(UKZN)
Lathlieff C  BCom(Natal), BCompt(Hons)(UNISA), MBA(UKZN), CA(SA)
Mbonigaba J  BComHons (N.U. Rwanda) MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)
Muller C  BA(UNISA), BComHons, MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)
Ngalawa H  BSocSc, MA(Malawi), PhD(UCT)
Razak MHY  BAcc(UDW), MAcc (UKZN), CA(SA)
Rhodes B  BAHons(Nottingham Polytechnic), MSc(London), PhD(East Anglia)
Schroenn Goebel J  BcomHons, MCom(Natal)
Sibanda M  BCom (Hons)(NUST), Dip (IBZ)  PGD (UKZN), MSc(NUST), PhD(UKZN)
Strydom B  BComHons, MBA(Natal)
Lecturers

Algu A BComAccHons(Natal), MCom(NWU), (CA)(SA)

Bokana KG BComHons(Maths)(Unikin), BComHons, MCom, PhD(UKZN)

Damoyi N BCom, BComHons, MCom(UKZN)

Dlamini L BCom, MCom(UKZN)

Dobreva R BComHons, MCom(Wits)

Donnelly S BAgriAdmin(US), BComHons(UNISA)

Doorasamy M BComAcc(Natal), PGCE(UNISA), BTechHons, MCMADUT

Essa S BComHons(UKZN), CA(SA)

Gani G BCom, DipAcc, PGDip(Tax)(Natal), CA(SA)

Gregory VM BComAccHons(UKZN), MBA(UKZN), CA(SA)

Gurr K BComAcc, PGDA(UKZN), CA(SA)

Hatch MD BSocScHons, BCom(Natal), MCom(UKZN)

Kuperman C BCom, BAcc(Wits), BComHons(Tax)(UCT), CA(SA)

Khumalo T BCom, MCom(UKZN)

Mahomed AC BA, HED(UNISA), MCom(Natal)

Marais A BComAccHons (UKZN), CA(SA)

McCollough K AIPSA Diploma, BComHons(Finance), MCom(UKZN)

Mkhize M BCom(UNIZUL), BComHons(UNISA), MCom(UKZN), PhD (UKZN), DipEd (Indumiso)

Mowat S BSocScHons, MScSc(Rhodes)

Mukorera S BScHons(Univ of Zimbabwe), MCom (UCT), PhD(UKZN)

Naicker Y BCom, PGDipAcc(Natal), CA(SA)

Nomlala B BCompt(UNITRA), PGCFA(UPE), BComHons(Natal), MCom(NWU), CFA(SA)

Nyatanga P BScEcon(Univ of Zimbabwe), MAEcon(Univ. of Denver USA), PhD(Tottori Univ. Japan)

Padayachy S BComAccHons(UKZN), MComTax(NWU)

Peerbhai F BCom, BComHons, MCom(UKZN)

Peerbhai A BCom, BComHons(UKZN), MCom(Rhodes)

Pillay S BComAccHons(Natal), MCom, PhD(NWU), CA(SA)

Rajaram R BAcc(Natal), MCom(UKZN), CA(SA)

Sewpersad N BCom(Hons)(UKZN), CA(SA), CIMA

Shewell P BCom, PGDip(ManAcc)(Natal), BCompt(Hons)(UNISA), MTech CMA, ACMA

Tang V BComHons(UPE), MPhil(US)

Tipoy C, BComHons(Univ. of Kinshasa), MCom(Univ. of Pretoria)

Vanker S BCom(UNISA), BCom(Hons)(UKZN), CA(SA)

Vermaak C BSc, BComHons(Natal), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

Walker AH BCom(Natal), BCompt(Hons)(UNISA), CA(SA)

Windvogel DUC MA(Glasgow)

Lecturers: AADP

Gumede S BCom, PGDipMaritime, MCom(UKZN)

Meyiwa A BCom, PGDipMaritime, MCom(UKZN)

Msomi S BCom, MCom(Hons), MCom(UKZN)

Nhlapho R BBusSc, MCom(UKZN)
Nxumalo BH  BCom(ed)(UNIN), BComAccHons(UFS)
Nzimande NP  BAdmin, BComHons, MCom(UKZN)

Honorary Appointments

Emeritus Professor
Contogiannis T  BScHons(Athens), MAEcon (Manchester), PhD(Kent)
Harris G  BCom, DipEd(Melbourne), MEd (La Trobe), PhD(New England)
Stainbank LJ  BA, BComHons, MCom(Natal), DCom(UNISA), CA(SA)
Whiteside A  BAHons, MADevEcon(East Anglia), D Econ(Natal)

Senior Research Associate
Gow J A  BAgEcon(Hons), MEcon(New England), PhD(Monash)

School of Law
Dean and Head of School
Professor M Reddi
BA, LLB(UDW), LLM(Natal), LLD(UDW)

Professors
Carnelley M  BA, LLB(UStel), LLM(Unisa), PhD(Amsterdam)
Hoctor SV  BA, LLB, LLM(UCT), DJuris(Leyden)
Kidd MA  BCom, LLB, LLM, PhD(Natal)
Mubangizi JC  Dip.Ed, LLB(Makerere), Dip.L.P.(LDC), LLM(UCT), LLD(UDW)
Reddi M  BA, LLB(UDW), LLM(Natal), LLD(UDW)
Sharrock RD  BCom, LLB(Natal)
Williams RC  BA, LLB(UCT), LLM(London), Higher Dip in Tax Law(Wits), PhD (Macquarie)
Woker TA  BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(Rhodes)

Associate Professors
Bosch SJ  BA(Hons), LLB(Natal), LLM(Cantab), PhD(UKZN)
Du Plessis M  BJuris(Unisa), LLB(Natal), LLM(Cantab) PhD(UKZN)
Freedman DW  BCom, LLB(Witwatersrand), LLM(Natal)
Ntlama N  Bluris, LLB(Fort Hare), LLM (Public Law)(UStel), LLD(Unisa)
Peté SA  BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(UCT), MPhil(Cantab)
Steyn L  BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(Unisa), LLD(Pretoria)
Strode AE  BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

Senior Lecturers
Bellengère AH  BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(Aberdeen)
Bhamjee S  LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
Holness DR  BA, LLB, PGDip in Higher Education(Rhodes), LLM(), LLD(NMMU)
Hulme DH  BA, LLB, LLM(Natal)
Mofokeng LL  BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(Georgetown)
Parker J  BA, LLB(Natal)
Perumal D BA(Hons), MA(UDW), LLB(Natal)
Schembri CC BA, LLB, LLM(Natal)
Whitear-Nel NJ BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
Wood-Bodley MC BCom, LLB, LLM(Natal)

Lecturers
Balogun V LLB(Lesotho), LLM(UFS)
Banoobhai W BA, LLB(Natal)
Baqwa D BProc(UDW), LLM(Georgetown)
Bellengère D BA(Natal), LLB(UDW), LLM(Unisa)
Bernard R LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
Crocker AD BSc, LLB, LLM(Natal)
Donnelly DL BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
Easthorpe JA LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Epstein, CA, BA(Natal), LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Gevers CC LLB(UKZN), MSc(LSE), Int. Prac. Dip.(IBA and College of Law, London)
Goosen S LLB, LLM(UPE), PhD(UKZN)
Holness WA BA, LLB(Rhodes), LLM(UKZN)
Khan F LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Khumalo K LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Lamb, D LLB(UNITRA), LLM(UCT)
Maqutu, LN BA, LLB, LLM, LLM(UKZN)
Mpya MN LLB, LLM(Unisa)
Osman-Hyder M BA, LLB(UDW), LLM(UKZN)
Phungula, S LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Ramdhin A LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Singh A BProc, LLB, LLM(UDW) PhD(UKZN)
Singh PP BCom, LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
Singh S BProc, LLB, LLM(UDW)
Soni S LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
Stevens CE LLB, LLM(UWC)
Subramanien DC LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Surbun V LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Swales, LJE LLB(UKZN), LLM(Wits)
Swanepoel P MA(Hons) (St Andrews), LLB(Natal), MSc, PhD(Edinburgh)
Van der Merwe E BsocSc, PGDip in SocSc, MSocSc, LLB(Natal)
Zondi K LLB, MCom(UKZN)

AADP Lecturers
Mbambo, PP LLB, LLM
Mbuqe, P BProc(UFH), LLM(Waikako-NZ)
Mnyandu, NSN LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Njobe, ZTL-A, LLB, LLM(UKZN)
Sibiya, Z LLB(UNIZUL), LLM(Pretoria)
Honorary Appointments

Emeritus Professor
- Lupton ML BA(Hons), UED, LLB(UOFS), PhD(Natal)
- Milton J BA, LLM, Phd(Natal)
- McLennan JS BCom, LLB(Rhodes), LLM(Wits)
- Ohmesdahl MCJ BA, LLB(Natal)
- Devenish GE BSc(Wits), LLB, LLD(Unisa), PhD(Natal)

Honorary Professor
- Wallis MJD BCom, LLB (Natal), PhD(UKZN)
- Van den Bergh H BA, BA(Hons), MA, LLB, LLD(Unisa)

Senior Research Associates
- McQuoid-Mason DJ BCom, LLB(Natal), LLM(London), PhD(Natal)
- Luiz SM BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(Cantab), LLB(Unisa), HDCompany Law(Wits)

Honorary Research Fellows
- Baker B BA(Harvard), Blaw(Northeastern)
- Blackmore AC BSc (Hons), MSc(Wits), LLM(UKZN), Dip.Multilateral Agreements(Finland)
- Cohen TJA BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)
- Couzens MM Dip.(Legal Sciences)(Babes-Bolyai),MA(Bucharest), LLM(London), MChPr(UKZN)
- Dancaster L Bcom(Hons), LLM(UKZN), PhD(Sydney)
- Essack, Z BSocSc (Hons), MSocSc, PhD (UKZN)
- Govender K LLB(London), LLB(Natal), LLM(Michigan)
- Kool, SB BA(Unisa), BA(Hons-Psych),BA(Hons-English), MA, Phd(UKZN)
- Mamashela MP LLB(Lesotho), LLM(Sheffield), LLM(Leiden)
- Melville N BL(Zim), LLB, LLM(Natal)
- Muir A BSc, BSc(Hons), LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
- Sathar MA BSc, BSc(Hons)(UDW), MMEdSc, PhD(Natal)
- Scott, S BSocSc (Hons), LLB(UKZN), LLM(Cambridge)
- Tallis, V BA(Unisa), BA(Hons-Psych)(Unisa), BA(Hons-Photography)(Open College Of Arts, UK), MsocSc(Natal), PhD(UKZN)
- Walker, SA BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)
- Vawda YA BA(UDW), BProc(Unisa), LLM(UDW), LLD(UKZN)
- Zaal FN BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(UDW), LLM(Columbia), PhD(Wits)

African Ombudsman Research Centre (AORC)
Director
- Brock, AS BA(McGill), JD(York), LLM(Cambridge)

Centre for Socio-Legal Studies (CSLS)
Acting Director
- McQuoid-Mason DJ BCom, LLB(Natal), LLM(London), PhD(Natal)
School for Legal Practice (SLP)
Director
Kader, F BSocSc, LLB(Natal)

UKZN Law Clinic (Howard College Campus)
Director
Holness DR BA, LLB, PGDip in Higher Education (Rhodes), LLM, LLD(NMMU)

UKZN Law Clinic (Pietermaritzburg Campus)
Director
Badul C BA, LLB, LLM(Natal)

School of Management, IT and Governance
Dean and Head of School (Acting)
Professor BW McArthur
BSc(Unisa), BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN), MBL, Dip Datametrics Unisa), HDE(Natal)

Senior Professors
Reddy PS BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin, DAdmin (UDW)

Professors
Brijball Parumasur S BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin, DAdmin(UDW), Regd. Ind Psych
Maharaj MS BSc(Hons)(UDW), MSc(Wits), PhD(Natal)
Mubangizi BC BSciAgri(Makerere), DipTertiaryEduc(Unisa), MSc(Agric Rural Devt)(London),
D Admin(UKZN), SAQA Accredited Assessor & Moderator(ETDP & LGSETA)
Wissink HF BPRA (Parks and Recreation Administration) Hons B (Public Admin), MPA (Public Admin),PhD (Public Admin) (UStel)

Associate Professors
Ellis DA BBusSc, MBusSc(UCT), PhD(KTH-Sweden)
Fields Z BA (Hons) (NWU), Dipl Mgmt Stud, MBA(MANCOSA), PhD(NWU)
Govender I JSED(SCE), BSc(Unisa), BSc(Hons)(UDW), MSc, PhD(Unisa)
Martins I BA, BA(Hons), MA(Unisa), MBA Competent Manager (OU – UK), PhD(University of Lisbon – Portugal)
McArthur BW BSc(Unisa), BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN), MBL, Dip Datametrics Unisa), HDE(Natal)
Naude MJ BBA, BCom(Hons)(Natal), MCom(UKZN), DCom(Unisa)
Nzimakwe TI BAdmin(Hons)(UNIZUL), MA(Potch Univ), DAdmin(UKZN), PGDip(IR)(Natal), PGDip
Pers Mgmt(Natal), Dip Road Transport(RAU)
Phiri MA BSocSc(UCT), Dip. in Journalism(Evelyn Hone College– Lusaka), (Dip Radio Programming (BBC Training Unit – England), MBA, DBA(UKZN)

Senior Lecturers
Blewett C MCom(Natal), PhD (UKZN)  
Govender P BA(Hons)(Unisa), MA(UDW), DAdmin(UKZN)  
Mutereko S DipEd, BSc (Special Hons) (Univ. of Zimbabwe), BSc (Zimbabwe Open Univ.), MSoSc, Phd (UKZN)  
Naidoo K BSc(Unisa), BSc(Hons)(UDW), MCom(UKZN), Dip.Datametrics(Onisa), Dip.Ed(UDW)  
Padayachee I BA, UHDE, BEd, BSc(UDW), BSc(Hons), MSc, Phd Unisa)  
Quilling R BSoc(Hons)(Natal), MCom(IS&T)(UKZN)  
Ruffin FA Juris Doctor(USA), Mediation Certificate(Rutgers Newark,USA), BDM Cert. (Rutgers, USA), PhD(Rutgers-Newark)  
Ruggunan S BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD (UKZN)  
Subban M, BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin(UDW), DAdmin(UKZN)  
Vajeth TAA BCom(Hons), MCom(UDW)

Lecturers
Ajayi N BSoc(Hons)(LASU), MCom (UKZN)  
Ako-Nai SMA PGDip(Business Admin)(Natal), BSc(Hons)(Ghana), MBA(UKZN)  
Arbee A BCom(Hons), MEd(Natal), Phd (UKZN)  
Chiweshe NTF BSocSci (Hons) (UKZN), MA (UKZN)  
Derera E Dip(Banking) (IOBZ, Zimbabwe), BCom (UNISA), BCom(Hons), MCom, Phd(UKZN)  
Dlamini DV BSocSc, PG Dip(IR), BSocSc(Hons)(Natal), LLM(UDW)  
Kumar D BSoc(CCSU, Meerut), Masters in Computer Application(MDU, Rohtak)  
Kunene L BSocSc(Natal), BCom(Hons)(UKZN), MCom (UKZN)  
Maharaj A BA (Natal), HED(Unisa), H.BAdmin(UKZN), MBA(MANCOSA), PhD (UKZN)  
Majola BK NDip(HRM)(Natal Tech), BTech(HRM)(Technikon SA), BTech (IR)(Unisa), MCom(UKZN), MSc(Manchester), Phd(UKZN)  
Marimuthu M BAcc(UKZN), NDip IT(DIT), MSc(UDW)  
Mbhele P BCom(Hons)(UDW), Adv Dip Fin Mgt(Natal), MCom(UKZN), Phd (UKZN)  
Naidoo V BCom(Hons)(UDW), MCom(UNIN), Phd(UKZN)  
Ndamase ZV BSoc, HDE(UNITRA), FDE(Rhodes), MA(UKZN)  
Oodith D BCom(Hons), MBA(UDW), Phd(UKZN)  
Oodith PD BCom(Hons)(UDW), MBA(UKZN), Phd(UKZN)  
Pillay D BCom(Hons)(Natal), MTech(Natal Tech), Phd(UKZN)  
Prabhakar RS BSoc, MPhil(Bharathiar), MSc (Bharathidasan), Phd (Bharathiar)  
Price CS BSoc(Hons)(Wits), MSc(UKZN)  
Qwabe BR BSocSc(Hons)(UCT), MAdmin(UDW), (MPFA)  
Ramasamy-Gurayah J BSocSc, BCom(Hons), MCom(Natal)  
Ramsaroop A BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin(UDW), Regd Ind Psychologist(HPCSA)  
Ranjeeth S BSoc(Hons)(Natal), MTech(DUT), UHDE(UDW)  
Salisbury RHT BSoc(Agric)(Natal), MBA(UKZN), Phd (UKZN)  
Singh UG BCom(Hons)(Natal), MCom(UKZN), Phd (UNISA)
Soni SS BCom(Hons), MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN), CEA
Van der Westhuizen T B.BK; MCom, PhD(UKZN), CPRP (Chartered Public Relations Practitioner)
Williamson M BCom, PGDip(Marketing) (Unisa), MBA (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UKZN)

AADP Lecturers
Dlamini M BSoSc, BSoSc (Hons) (UKZN), MSocSc
Gamede VW STD (Cicira College), BA Hon, MA (Unitra), PGDip (Management) (Natal), MBA, PhD (UKZN)
Khumalo, N BAdmin (Fort Hare), MSc (University of Nottingham Ningbo, China), MBA (NWU)
Kubheka Z B Soc Sci (UN), MBA (UKZN), Cert in Project Management (Natal Technikon)
Makoba PN BA(Hons)(USTel), MA (UKZN)
Myeni SN BAdmin (NWU), BCom (Hons) (UNISA), MCom (UKZN)
Mzingelwa M BSc (Walter Sisulu University), International MBA (University of Ljubljana)
Ncube E D BCom (UDW), BCom (Hons)(UKZN), MBA (UKZN), MCom (UKZN)
Ntombela L L BSoSc (UKZN), BSoSc (Hons) (UKZN), MCom (UKZN)
Nyawo JC BAdmin(Hons) MCom (UKZN)
Plaatjies, AB BA (UKZN), BCom (Hons) (UKZN), MCom (IR) (UKZN)
Zondi, SI BSoSc(Hons)(UDW), MA (UKZN), DAdmin(UKZN)

Senior Tutors
Beharry A BCom(Law)(UDW), BCom(Hons)(Natal), MCom(UKZN), PG Dip HeD(UKZN)
Naicker D BAdmin(Hons)(UDW), MCom(UKZN)
Perumal K BCom(Hons), MBA(UKZN)
Tooray J BCom(UDW), BCom(Hons), MCom(UKZN)

Tutors
Civilcharran S BCom(Hons)(Natal), MCom(UKZN)
Dyili NF BCom(UDW), BCom(Hons)(UKZN)
Engelbrecht SD BCom(Hons)(Natal)
Narsai N BCom(Hons)(UKZN)
Raghavjee R BSc(Hons), MSc(UKZN)

Honorary Appointments

Emeritus Professor:
Sing D B Admin(Hons), M Admin, D Admin(UDW), BA (Hons) (Unisa)

Senior Research Associate:
Coldwell D BSc (London) BA, BA (Hons), M.A D.Litt et Phil (UNISA) and FCIPD (London)
O’Neill RC BA(UStel), MBA(Potchefstroom), PhD(Rhodes)
Penceliah Y BA, MPA, D Admin(UDW), SAAPAM, SABPP (Education & Research)

Honorary Research Fellow:
Chitakunye P BCom(Hons)(NUST, Zimbabwe), MSc (Cranfield, UK), PhD(Keele, UK), PGCE(Huddersfield, UK), QTS (UK), CM(UK), FHEA (UK)
Ferreira IWF BA(UNISA), BA(Hons)(UPE), MAdmin, DAdmin(UDW), Med (Vista)
Govender KK BPaed (UDW), BCom (Hons) (UNISA), MCom (UN-P), PhD (UCT)
Klopper R Dip Th(SA), BA(SA), BA(Hon) (SA), MA(Stel), D Lit (Pret)
Ortlepp K BSocSc(Hon), MSocSc(Natal), PhD(Witwatersrand), Regd. Industrial Psychologist
Ramchander M BPaed(UDW), MBA(Buckinghamshire), DCom(Zululand)
Van Niekerk B BScEngineering(Natal), MScEngineering(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

Teaching and Learning Unit
Dean
Professor BC Mubangizi
BSocAgric(Makerere), DipTertiaryEduc(Unisa), MSc(Dev)(London), DAdmin(UKZN)

Head
Dr Annah Vimbai Bengesai
BEd (Solusi); CELTA (Cambridge); MEd(UKZN); DPhil(UKZN)

Coordinator: Access
Vacant

Coordinator: Academic Monitoring and Support
Naidoo P Speech & Hearing Therapy(UDW), MEd(UKZN), PED(RAU), ESL Certificate(VCC, Canada)

Unit of Maritime Law and Maritime Studies
Director
Vacant

Co-ordinator
Jones TB BA(Hons), MA (Natal)

Lecturer
Dlamini L BCom, MCom (UKZN)
Lamb D LLB(UNITRA), LLM(UCT)
THE UKZN TRANSFORMATION CHARTER

OUR VISION

The vision of the University of KwaZulu-Natal (the University) is “to be the Premier University of African Scholarship”. The achievement of this vision is dependent on the transformation of the University.

The notion of transformation which the University embraces is deeper and broader than a narrow categorization based on race and gender representation. It means changing the identity and culture of the University in every aspect of its mission.

Transformation is profoundly advanced by improving the quality of human relationships, and meaningful behavioural change can best bring the identity and culture of the University into alignment with its vision.

OUR ASPIRATIONS

We ASPIRE TO BE a transformed university which:

- Heals the divisions of our nation’s past, bridges racial and cultural divides, and lays the foundations for a university that is united in its diversity;
- Promotes high quality research, excellent teaching and learning, and responsible community engagement;
- Promotes African scholarship in every discipline and uBuntu/Botho in its organisational culture;
- Embraces socially and contextually relevant curricula that reflect the University’s location in South Africa, Africa and the World;
- Recognises the importance and value of African languages as academic languages;
- Prioritises the well-being and growth of every individual student and staff member;
- Reflects race and gender representation in its management structures, personnel profile, and student population;
- Is socially cohesive and inclusive;
- Is free of discrimination on the basis of ethnicity, race, gender, class, nationality, religion sexual orientation and disability;
- Nurtures collegiality, recognises and respects difference, and celebrates diversity;
- Reflects a new and refreshing culture of tolerance, understanding and vibrant engagement within the University community.
OUR CURRENT CONTEXT

We RECOGNISE that:

- Our transformation has already begun, and that considerable progress has been made;
- The University nevertheless still has much to achieve to realize its transformation objectives.

OUR COMMITMENT

We COMMIT ourselves:

- to the principles and values enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, notably:
  - (i) Human dignity, the achievement of equality and the advancement of human rights and freedoms; and
  - (ii) Non-racialism and non-sexism.
- to the principles of efficiency, integration and devolution that underpin the Statute of the University;
- to the UKZN PACT, which promotes mutual respect, responsibility, and excellence in teaching and learning;
- to work together until the objectives set out below are manifested in our University.

Therefore, we the staff and students of the University of KwaZulu-Natal adopt this Transformation Charter.

OUR CHARTER

The University shall be a place where:

Research, Teaching, Learning and Scholarship are a Vocation for All

- Access to learning will continue to be promoted to advance social transformation and redress;
- Scholars will pursue their studies in accordance with the principle of freedom of inquiry and research;
- Scholars will advance knowledge and culture through globally-competitive research and scholarship, and research-led teaching and learning;
- Research and curricula will be socially and contextually relevant;
- African languages will be promoted as academic languages;
- The University will be student-centred and provide a caring environment for every student;
A holistic approach to education, characterized by excellence in teaching and learning, will produce skilled self-confident and socially responsible graduates, conscious of their role in contributing to the national development effort and social transformation.

**Race and Gender Representation is Evident in All Structures**

- The staff profile of the University at all occupational levels will reflect the demographics of our province and country;
- Gender equity within the management levels of the University will be ensured, and women will be adequately represented in all management structures;
- The implementation of employment equity and the advancement of designated groups within the University structures will be part of the performance management requirements of all line managers;
- Mentorship programmes that develop, support and nurture black and female academic staff members will be provided;
- Mentorship and professional development programmes that attract and retain staff of the highest calibre, develop all staff to their full potential, and meet equity objectives will be developed.

**A Socially Cohesive and Inclusive Institutional Culture Thrives**

- Social cohesion will be valued and promoted through engagement and understanding, tolerance and respect for diversity in all its forms;
- Every individual will be encouraged to promote social interaction among diverse social groupings, whether among or between staff and students;
- The University will adopt, implement and monitor policies and procedures that aim to eliminate discrimination in all its manifestations including ethnicity, race, gender, nationality, class, religion, sexual orientation and disability;
- Processes will be devised in such a way as to break a code of silence around instances of discrimination in any form;
- Structures and procedures for problem-solving and dispute resolution will be strengthened to handle grievances in a fair and constructive manner;
- The University will enhance on-going education and training for staff and students that sensitises the University community to the lived experiences of its diverse constituencies. It will in this way foster understanding and tolerance, and promote the celebration of diversity;
- The social and personal well-being of staff and students, and an enabling environment for the realization of their full human potential, will be actively promoted.

**Good Modes of Governance are Enshrined**

- Good corporate governance will be ensured through commitment to democratic representation, devolution, consultation, accountability and transparency;
• Governance, leadership and management will be practiced in a manner that encourages and facilitates positive, proactive, and continuous institutional transformation;

• The University leadership and management will be responsible and directly accountable for creating an environment that cherishes diversity and equity, and which is conducive to respect, tolerance and understanding.

The Right to Freedom of Expression is Guaranteed

• Every individual whether student or staff is a valued member of the University community, and each voice will have the right to be heard;

• Ongoing debate and dialogue on all aspects of transformation and organisational culture will be fostered;

• The University will enhance its role as a leader in transformation by holding regular debates and discussions that will broaden understanding, and identify trends that inhibit and obstruct transformation;

• These engagements will be conducted according to commonly developed “rules of debate” appropriate to a university that espouses critical thinking and well-founded argument;

• Members of Senate will participate actively in debates and discussions and will assume a responsibility in preparing the University for the advent of the broader transformational challenges inherent in global change and the achievement of the University’s vision;

• The right to freedom of expression will be counterbalanced by responsibility, accountability and the limitations spelt out within the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

Advancement of the Transformation Agenda is the Responsibility of All

• All members of the University community will understand the meaning of transformation and accept individual and collective responsibility for its advancement;

• Leaders within all stakeholder groupings will play a critical role in advancing the transformation agenda;

• Leaders will develop a shared understanding of transformational leadership behaviour, and practice it;

• Key stakeholder groupings will commit to the process of transformation, and contribute actively to it by clearly defining their roles and responsibilities, and improving interpersonal stakeholder relationships at all levels;

• Academics will embrace the notion that universities are places of reflection to extend the boundaries of human existence and will acknowledge the centrality of human relationships in meeting the challenges of our times, and in realising the vision and strategic objectives of the University;

• Students will recognise that they have individual and collective responsibilities to participate in the building of an institutional identity based on mutual respect and tolerance;
• Staff members will take pride in making the University an institution where courtesy; accountability; mutual respect and efficiency are core values.

University of KwaZulu-Natal Pact

We, the staff and students
of the University of KwaZulu-Natal
agree to treat each other with respect,
to abide by the rules and regulations of the institution
and to commit ourselves to excellence in research-led
teaching and learning

Isivumelwano seNyuvesi yaKwaZulu-Natali

Thina, singabasebenzi nabafundi
baseNyuvesi yaKwaZulu-Natali
sivumelana ngokuthi sipathane ngenhlonipho,
silandele yonke imithetho nemigomo yesikhungo
futhi sizibophezela ekufundeni nasekufundiseni
okuholwa ucwaningo nokunobunyoningco
## SESSIONAL DATES 2017

**HOWARD COLLEGE, PIETERMARITZBURG AND WESTVILLE CAMPUSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sessional Dates</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST SEMESTER</strong></td>
<td>Monday, 06 February – Thursday, 22 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EASTER VACATION</strong></td>
<td>Saturday, 8 April – Monday, 17 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WINTER VACATION</strong></td>
<td>Friday, 23 June – Sunday, 16 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND SEMESTER</strong></td>
<td>Monday, 27 July – Thursday, 27 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRE-SEMESTER:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 02 – Fri, 06 Jan</td>
<td>Tue, 03 Jan University opens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 09 – Fri, 13 Jan</td>
<td>Mon, 09 Jan (Programme specific) Self-help registration system opens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 16 – Fri, 20 Jan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 23 – Sat, 28 Jan</td>
<td>Sat, 28 Jan Parents’ Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 30 Jan– Sat, 04 Feb</td>
<td>Mon, 30 Jan– Fri, 03 Feb Orientation of students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu, 02 – Sat, 04 Feb On campus registration of students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEMESTER 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mon, 06 – Fri, 10 Feb</td>
<td>Mon, 06 Feb First Semester commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lectures commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri, 10 Feb Deadline for applications for re-marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mon, 13 – Fri, 17 Feb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mon, 20 – Fri, 24 Feb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mon, 27 Feb – Fri, 03 Mar</td>
<td>Fri, 03 Mar Final date for minimum fee payment required for student registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for requests for extended DPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week</td>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mon, 06– Fri, 10 Mar</td>
<td>Fri, 10 Mar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mon, 13 – Fri, 17 Mar</td>
<td>Fri, 17 Mar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mon, 20 – Fri, 24 Mar</td>
<td>Tues, 21 Mar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Mon, 27 Mar – Sat, 01 April</td>
<td>Sat, 01 (till Mon, 10 Apr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Mon, 03 – Fri, 07 Apr</td>
<td>Sat, 08 – Mon, 17 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue, 11 – Wed, 12 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri, 14 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon, 17 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tue, 18 – Fri, 21 Apr</td>
<td>Fri, 21 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Mon, 24 – Sun, 30 Apr</td>
<td>Final timetable for main &amp; supplementary exams released</td>
<td>Freedom Day (Public Holiday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Thu, 27 Apr</td>
<td>Freedom Day (Public Holiday)</td>
<td>Final date for payment of 60% of fees for year registrations or 100% for semester 1 registrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Sun, 30 Apr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Mon, 01 – Fri, 05 May</td>
<td>Workers’ Day (Public Holiday)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Mon, 01 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Mon, 08 – Fri, 12 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Mon, 15 – Fri, 19 May</td>
<td>DP refusals published</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Wed, 17 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Thu, 18 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Fri, 19 – Tue, 23 May</td>
<td>Study period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Mon, 22 – Fri, 26 May</td>
<td>Final date for submission of DP Appeals to School Offices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Mon, 22 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Wed, 24 May</td>
<td></td>
<td>First Semester Exams commence (incl. Saturdays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Mon, 29 May – Fri, 02 Jun</td>
<td>Exam week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Mon, 05 – Fri, 09 Jun</td>
<td>First Semester Exams end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Thu, 08 Jun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Fri, 09 Jun – Tue, 13 Jun</td>
<td>Break between exams</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Mon, 12 – Fri, 16 Jun</td>
<td>1st Semester Supplementary Exams commence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Wed, 14 Jun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Fri, 16 Jun</td>
<td></td>
<td>Youth Day (Public Holiday) (no exams)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Mon 19 – Fri, 23 Jun</td>
<td>Supplementary Exams end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Thu, 22 Jun</td>
<td></td>
<td>First Semester ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 1:
- Teaching days: Monday 12, Tuesday 13, Wednesday 14, Thursday 13, Friday 13: **65 days**
- Compensatory day: (Wednesday 08 March, follows Monday’s timetable)
- Study leave: 5 days; Main Examinations: 14 days; Supplementary Exams: 7 days
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fri, 23 Jun – Sun, 16 Jul</td>
<td>MID-YEAR BREAK (Winter Vacation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun, 25 Jun</td>
<td>Eid-Al-Fitr (condoned absence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 03 Jul</td>
<td>Supplementary Exam marks to be captured on SMS by 12h00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 10 Jul</td>
<td>Release of 1st semester results after Exam Boards at 00:01 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second semester registration commences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 2:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 17 – Fri, 21 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed, 19 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu, 20 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri, 21 Jul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 24 – Fri, 28 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On or before Thu, 27 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri, 28 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester 2:**
- Teaching days: Monday 13, Tuesday 14, Wednesday 12, Thursday 13, Friday 13: 65 days
- Compensatory days: (Tuesday, 08 August, follows Wednesday’s timetable)
- Study leave: 5 days; Examinations: 14 days; Supplementary Exams: 7 days
### YEAR-END BREAK:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 04 – Fri, 08 Dec</td>
<td>Fri, 08 Dec</td>
<td>Supplementary marks to be captured on SMS by 12h00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 11 – Fri, 15 Dec</td>
<td>Fri, 15 Dec</td>
<td>Release of 2nd semester results after Exam Boards (00:01 am)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sat, 16 Dec</td>
<td>Day of Reconciliation (Public Holiday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon, 18 – Fri, 22 Dec</td>
<td>Fri, 22 Dec</td>
<td>University Offices close</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please note:** The University of KwaZulu-Natal reserves the right to change any of the said Sessional Dates, solely in its discretion, and without any liability for inconvenience and/or loss occasioned thereby.
ACADEMIC MONITORING AND EXCLUSION

INFORMATION for STUDENTS

INTRODUCTION

The Academic Monitoring and Exclusions Policy applies to all students registered in undergraduate degrees across all Colleges. An extract from the policy is included below for the information of students.

The Academic Monitoring and Exclusion Policy is based on a system of classifying student academic performance as “good academic standing”; “at risk” or “severely underperforming” with appropriate interventions and actions for each category. Every undergraduate student's performance is assessed at the end of each semester and their status, based on their academic performance at the end of the semester or subsequent supplementary exams, is determined and reflected on the student administration system as “green”, “orange” or “red”.

The aim of this policy is to enable underperforming students to be identified early and offered academic, personal and careers counselling. Appropriate interventions and systems of support are expected to reduce dropout rates and exclusions and to improve throughputs and completion rates.

Specifically the implementation of this policy means that no academically underperforming student will be excluded from the university in their first year of study. However, it also means that if a student does not respond to support interventions and continues to underperform, s/he will be required to appeal for readmission to the same or a different College after three semesters at university. If readmitted and does not meet set probation requirement while on final probation, then the student will be excluded after four semesters and no further appeals allowed.

Appeals are first considered at College level (CEACOM). All unsuccessful appeals will be referred to a university wide committee (AEACOM) for final decision.

Students will finally be excluded from the university on account of poor academic performance after all other avenues have failed to restore their academic performance to the required level.

Exclusion holds for a minimum period of one year unless otherwise stipulated. Thereafter a student may apply for admission to the same or another College at UKZN if s/he is able to demonstrate that s/he has achieved a level of competence satisfactory to the relevant College or has resolved the personal circumstances that led to poor performance. Admission or readmission will be at the discretion of the College to which the student applies and according their admission requirements. Colleges will specify broad guidelines for what will be deemed satisfactory competence level for readmission.
CLASSIFICATION OF ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

Each College defines minimum progression requirements, either on a College-wide basis or per qualification or group of qualifications. These are used in categorising academic performance. The categories of academic performance and the consequent interventions and actions are as follows:

Good academic standing (Green)

New students who register for the first time and have not transferred from another College of the university are initially deemed to be of good academic standing and coded green. A student remains coded green provided s/he has passed at least 75% of the maximum expected credit load to date and also has passed 70% or more of the normal credit load this semester. These are regarded as acceptable performance levels; however optional counselling and support is available if requested.

At risk (Orange)

A student who is at risk is required to participate in a compulsory developmental programme including academic counselling, a possible modified curriculum as well as student counselling for personal, life skills and/or career counselling. A student may be deemed “at risk” when:

- his/her performance is above the applicable minimum progression requirements for that qualification or College but is not at the level of “green”, that is, s/he has not passed 75% of the maximum expected credits to date;
- fewer than 70% of the normal credit load has been passed in the current semester.
- credits are below the applicable minimum progression requirements for that qualification or College but the student has been registered for 1 semester only, the student is placed on academic probation with specific and realistic conditions. Even if such a student is performing below the applicable minimum progression requirements s/he will remain at risk (orange) provided s/he continues to meet the set probation requirements which are reviewed each semester.

Underperforming (Red)

A student will be coded red when his/her performance falls below the applicable minimum progression requirements for that qualification or College and s/he has been registered for 2 semesters or more. The first time a student becomes “red” s/he is placed on strict academic probation. After compulsory academic and personal or career counselling s/he may be permitted to continue in the same qualification or may be advised to redirect to another qualification in the same or another College.

A student will become “red” for a second time if s/he does not achieve the probation conditions set in the previous semester or if, after improving performance for a period, the student again
drops below the required levels. In this case, the student must appeal to be readmitted to the same or a different qualification or College. If a student is readmitted following a successful appeal, s/he is placed on final probation with specific conditions to be met and continued academic support.

If a student who was severely underperforming (“red”) responds to interventions, achieves probation requirements and eventually works back to good academic standing (“green”), s/he will be deemed to be rehabilitated and the previous period as “red” will not be considered should s/he subsequently lapse.

If a student does not respond to such interventions and s/he continues to underperform s/he must appeal for readmission and may or may nor be readmitted on final probation. If readmitted and still does not respond to interventions while on final probation the student will be excluded. No further appeals are allowed.

Students who transfer between qualifications carry their history and academic status with them. Students will normally only be accepted into a new qualification if they are able to complete the new degree in the maximum time permitted for this degree, which includes the semesters they have already spent at UKZN and for which they may have generated credits towards the new degree.

The implementation of the policy is illustrated in the flow diagram overleaf.
Calculation of Points for the National Senior Certificate

Points for the NSC are calculated according to the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NSC Rating</th>
<th>NSC Percentage</th>
<th>NSC Points Rating for UKZN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>80% to 100%</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>70% to 79%</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>60% to 69%</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>50% to 59%</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40% to 49%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>30% to 39%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0% to 29%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the points will be calculated from six Subjects excluding Life Orientation.
Calculation of Points for the International students
Guideline for assessing International Applicants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APS</th>
<th>NSC</th>
<th>SC HG M-Score</th>
<th>SC SG M-Score</th>
<th>HIGCSE / NSSC HL</th>
<th>IGCSE/ GCSE NSSC OL/ O-Level</th>
<th>AS-Level</th>
<th>A-Level</th>
<th>IB HL</th>
<th>IB SL</th>
<th>KCSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90% to 100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7 (80-100%)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>A+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 (70-79%)</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 (60-69%)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 (50-59%)</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>B,B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 (40-49%)</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 (30-39%)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>D/E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 (0-29%)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F/G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KEY:

NSC – National Senior Certificate
(completed Grade 12 in and after 2008)
SC HG – Senior Certificate Higher Grade
(completed Grade 12 before 2008)
SC SG – Senior Certificate Standard Grade
(completed Grade 12 before 2008)
HIGCSE – Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education
IGCSE – International General Certificate of Secondary Education
NSSC – Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate
A-Level – Advanced Level
O-Level- Ordinary Level
AS – Advanced Subsidiary Level
IB – International Baccalaureate Schools- Higher Levels (HL) & Standard Levels (SL)
KCSE - Kenyan Certificate of Secondary Education

Maths entry requirements

Please note:
Advanced level and International Baccalaureate- are higher than NSC
Advanced Subsidiary level and Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education- on the same level as NSC (grade 12) Ordinary level and International General Certificate of Secondary Education- only are not sufficient.

This calculated score is the minimum score required for consideration and an applicant just meeting this minimum cannot be assured of admission.
### Approved Template for Foreign Qualification Admission Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria for Firm Offer</th>
<th>BCOM General (KNPBC1) or (KNWBC1)</th>
<th>BCOM Accounting (KPBACN) or (KNWBCN)</th>
<th>B Bus Science (KPBBS) or (KNWBS)</th>
<th>B Admin (KPBBA) or (KNWBBA)</th>
<th>B Admin (KNWBAD)</th>
<th>LLB (KNPBL1) or LLB (KNHBL1)</th>
<th>LLB (KNPBLZ) or LLB (KNHBLZ) – Part Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Level (O-Level) International General Certificate Secondary Education (IGCSE)</td>
<td>All 3 Subjects to be passed at level E or above including English and Mathematics.</td>
<td>All 3 Subjects to be passed at level D or above including English and Mathematics.</td>
<td>All 3 Subjects to be passed at level D or above including English and Mathematics.</td>
<td>All 3 Subjects to be passed at level D or above including English and Mathematics.</td>
<td>All 3 Subjects to be passed at level E or above including English and Mathematics.</td>
<td>1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam session</td>
<td>1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Level (A-Level)</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at D or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level C or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level B or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level E or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above.</td>
<td>2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy</td>
<td>2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS Levels</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at D or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level C or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level B or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level E or above</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above.</td>
<td>1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam session</td>
<td>1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education (HIGCSE)</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above.</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above.</td>
<td>4 Subjects required: 2 Subjects to be passed at level 3 or above with English and Mathematics at level 2 and above.</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above.</td>
<td>All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above.</td>
<td>2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy</td>
<td>2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These qualifications only are not sufficient for entry.
### Calculation of Points for the International Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUALIFICATION</th>
<th>BCOM General (KNPBC1) or (KNWBC1)</th>
<th>BCOM Accounting (KNPBCN) or (KNWBCN)</th>
<th>B Business Science (KNPBB5) OR (KNWBB5)</th>
<th>B Bus Admin (KNPBBA) OR (KNWBBBA)</th>
<th>LLB (KNPBL1) or LLB(KNHBL1)</th>
<th>LLB (KNPBLZ) or LLB(KNHBLZ) – Part Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Baccalaureate (IB Diploma)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 points and above: IB certificate will qualify for exemption if 5 subjects including, English, of which 2 of the subjects must be on Higher level and 3 on standard level. The acceptable pass mark is between level 1-5. 2 and above for Mathematics HL or 4 for Mathematics SL. NOT MATH STUDIES</td>
<td>24-25 points and above: IB certificate will qualify for exemption if 5 subjects, including English, of which 2 of the subjects must be on Higher level and 3 on standard level. The acceptable pass mark is between level 1-5. 3 and above for Mathematics HL or 4 for Mathematics SL. NOT MATH STUDIES</td>
<td>24-26 points and above: IB certificate will qualify for exemption if 5 subjects, including English, of which 2 of the subjects must be on Higher level and 3 on standard level. The acceptable pass mark is between level 1-5. 3 and above for Mathematics HL or 4 for Mathematics SL. NOT MATH STUDIES</td>
<td>24 points and above: IB certificate will qualify for exemption if 5 subjects, including English, of which 2 of the subjects must be on Higher level and 3 on standard level. The acceptable pass mark is between level 1-5. 2 and above for Mathematics HL or 4 for Mathematics SL. NOT MATH STUDIES</td>
<td>24 points and above: IB certificate will qualify for exemption if 5 subjects, including English, of which 2 of the subjects must be on Higher level and 3 on standard level. The acceptable pass mark is between level 1-5. 2 and above for Mathematics HL or 4 for Mathematics SL. NOT MATH STUDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English at a higher level with a minimum of 50% or above, unless otherwise stated, is required in all foreign qualifications</td>
<td>English at a higher level with a minimum of 50% or above, unless otherwise stated, is required in all foreign qualifications</td>
<td>English at a higher level with a minimum of 50% or above, unless otherwise stated, is required in all foreign qualifications</td>
<td>English at a higher level with a minimum of 50% or above, unless otherwise stated, is required in all foreign qualifications</td>
<td>English at a higher level with a minimum of 50% or above, unless otherwise stated, is required in all foreign qualifications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table is to be used in conjunction with the conversion table.
GENERAL ACADEMIC RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

(These Rules have been made by the Senate and approved by the Council in terms of the Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended.)

PREAMBLE:
(a) The Council and/or the Senate may from time to time amend, alter or delete any rule, whether a General Rule or a rule relating to a specific module or qualification.

(b) Where applicable, the interpretation of these Rules is informed by the Definitions of Terms preceding them.

(c) The provisions of these Rules, as applied in particular colleges, may be restricted in circumstances provided for in the rules of those colleges as approved under Rule GR4.

(d) Except as otherwise stated or prescribed by the Senate and the Council, Rules GR1 to GR33 shall be applicable to every student of the University of KwaZulu-Natal (hereinafter referred to as “the University”).

Definitions of Terms

“academic exclusion” means termination of a student’s registration on academic grounds, resulting in exclusion from the university.

“admission” means the act by which the University admits person to study, after acceptance by an applicant of an offer of a place at the University.

“ancillary module” means a module required as a corequisite or prerequisite to a proposed module. All such modules must have been passed before the relevant qualification may be awarded. Note: if module A is an ancillary for module B and B is an ancillary for C, then A is necessarily an ancillary for C.

“assessment” means the evaluation and grading of work, supervised or unsupervised, carried out by a student in satisfying the requirements of a module.

“credit points” are a measure of the volume of learning required for a qualification, quantified as a number of notional study hours.

“credit-weighted average” is the average mark of a set of modules weighted in proportion to the credit value of the modules concerned.

“college academic affairs board” means the board established in each college as provided for in the statute and is responsible for the academic and research functions of the school in the college.
“corequisite module” means a module for which a student must register in the same semester as the proposed module, unless the ancillary module has already been passed or attempted with satisfaction of the DP requirements.

“Council” means the Council of the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

“coursework modules” refers to the taught components of all coursework degrees specified in the curriculum and does not include the dissertation or project modules.

“curriculum” means the combination of modules which together comprise the programme of study leading to a qualification. An individual student’s curriculum refers to the specific selection of modules within the broad framework of the curriculum prescribed for a qualification, which enables the student to meet the requirements for the qualification.

“degree credits” are used to satisfy the requirements for qualifications. Unless otherwise stated “credits” means degree credits and the term “degree credits” is used only when it is necessary to distinguish them from foundation credits.

“dissertation” means a work involving personal research, that is (a) capable of being recorded in any form or medium, and (b) capable of being evaluated, that is submitted for a degree and satisfies degree specific requirements (for doctoral degrees, see “thesis”).

“duly performed (DP) requirements” means those college-approved requirements for a module which must be met to permit a student to be eligible for final assessment in that module.

“elective module”, means a module that a student selects according to preference from a specified list of module options.

“examination” means a formal assessment, conducted within an officially designated examination session, usually invigilated, and bound by time constraints.

“exit-level module” means a module at the highest level required by the Higher Education Qualifications Framework (HEQF) for a qualification.

“external examination” means examination by a person, external to the university, who has not been involved with teaching including supervision at the University during the previous three (3) years.

“foundation credits” are a measure of the amount of formal foundational material in the curriculum, and may not be used in lieu of degree credits to satisfy the requirements of qualifications.

“full-time student” is a student who is able to devote at least 40 hours a week to their studies and undertake a full credit load of coursework and/or research in each semester.

"independent moderation" means examination by a person, internal or external to the university, who has not been involved with the teaching of the relevant module in that semester.

“internal examination” means examination by a person or persons involved with the teaching of the relevant module in that semester or, in the case of postgraduate qualifications, is a
member of the University academic staff including persons who hold honorary appointments in the University other than the supervisor(s).

“major” means completion of at least 64 credits at exit level and at least 32 credits in the preceding year in that discipline or in any other closely related specified discipline.

“matriculation certificate” means evidence to the satisfaction of Senate of having obtained a National Senior Certificate (NSC) endorsed for Bachelors degrees OR a Matriculation Certificate of the Matriculation Board OR a Matriculation Board Certificate stating that the candidate has satisfied the conditions prescribed by the Board for exemption from the Matriculation Examination.

“module” means any separate course of study for which credits may be obtained and may comprise a dissertation or thesis.

“qualification” means a degree, diploma or certificate.

“part-time student” is one who is unable to devote the required time to their studies and spreads their degree over a longer period, taking fewer credits than the required credit load of a full-time student in each semester.

“prerequisite module” means a module which must have been passed, with at least the minimum mark required, before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

“prerequisite requirement” means that requirement, whether a prerequisite module, a specified mark in a module or any other condition, which must have been met before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

“programme” means a purposeful and structured curriculum leading to a qualification.

“project” means a substantial assignment, whether comprising a single module or part of a module, and which requires research or equivalent independent work by a student.

“registered student” means a student who is registered to study in one or more modules offered by the University. Such registration will lapse on the date of the following registration session or earlier should the student cease to be an admitted student.

“registration” means completion by a student, and acceptance by the University, of a registration form, physical or electronic, and compliance with such other conditions as are required for entitlement to a current student card.

“Senate” means the Senate of the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

“special examination” means an examination awarded by the Senate to a student who has not been able to attempt or complete the original examination by reason of illness or any other reason deemed sufficient by the Senate. Only the component of the examination which has not been attempted or completed shall be re-written.

“student” means a person who has been admitted to the University for the purpose of studying or who has registered for a qualification. A student remains a student until such time as that
person graduates or otherwise completes studies, or withdraws from the University, or fails to attend or register in any semester, or is excluded and all appeal processes for readmission have been exhausted.

“supplementary examination” means an examination awarded by the Senate to a student, based on the student’s performance in the original module assessment. All examination papers which constitute the module shall be re-written.

“suspended registration” means an agreement by which the University holds a student’s registration in abeyance for a specified period of time.

“tertiary institution” means any institution that provides post-school education on a full-time, part-time or distance basis.

“thesis” means a work involving personal research, that is (a) capable of being recorded in any form or medium, and (b) capable of being evaluated, that is submitted for a doctoral degree and satisfies the requirements specified in the relevant rules.

“the University” means the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

“year of study” means the level at which undergraduate students are registered academically.

(a)  foundation year: applies to students who are registered in the first year of a foundation programme for a preparatory certificate

(b)  first year of study: applies to students who have not yet obtained at least 96 (degree) credits

(c)  final year of study: applies to students in a programme who have registered for such modules as will, if passed, lead to the completion of the qualification.

“working days” means any day of the week but excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays.

General Rules

GR1 Changes in rules

(a) The University may revise or add to its rules from time to time, and any such alteration or addition shall become binding upon the date of publication or upon such date as may be specified by the Council and the Senate, provided that no change in rules shall be interpreted so as to operate retrospectively to the prejudice of any currently registered student.

(b) Any authority granted to colleges under these rules may be further delegated.

GR2 Degrees, diplomas and certificates

The University may confer or award such degrees, diplomas and certificates as approved by the Senate and the Council.
Note:  
(a) The list of degrees, diplomas and certificates is available from the Registrar’s Office on request.  
(b) Rules for specific qualifications will be found in the relevant college handbooks.

GR3 Approval of curricula

The Senate, after consultation with the relevant college academic affairs board, shall approve the curricula for all qualifications of the University.

GR4 College rules

Subject to the provisions of the Higher Education Act, the Statute of the University, and the following Rules, the Senate may make or amend rules for each college relating to:

a) the eligibility of a student as a candidate for any qualification and/or module, which may include recognition of prior learning (RPL);
b) the selection process;
c) the period of attendance;
d) the curriculum, work and other requirements for each qualification;
e) progression and academic exclusion; and
f) any other matter relating to the academic functions of the University.

GR5 Application to study

a) Applications to study must be made in such manner as prescribed, and must include presentation of the Matriculation Certificate where this is required.
b) An applicant who has studied at any other tertiary education institution must, in addition, present an academic record and a certificate of conduct from that institution.

GR6 Selection requirements

All applicants shall produce evidence satisfactory to the Senate of their competence to work for the qualification sought. The Senate may decline to admit as a candidate for the qualification any person whose previous academic attainments are, in its opinion, not sufficiently high to warrant such admission.

GR7 Selection for postgraduate studies

a) Graduates of any other recognised university (whether in the Republic of South Africa or elsewhere) may, for the purpose of proceeding to a postgraduate qualification of the University, be admitted by the Senate to a status in the University equivalent to that which they possess in their own university by virtue of any degree held by them.
b) An applicant who has graduated from another tertiary institution or who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research, may be admitted as a student of the University.
GR8 Exemption from a module

a) Exemption from a module may be granted without credit, where an applicant can demonstrate an equivalent level of competence through prior learning.

b) Exemption and credit for a module may be granted where an applicant has already obtained credit for an equivalent module at this or another university.

c) Credit cannot be obtained for more than one module where the contents of the modules overlap or are partially or substantially the same.

GR9 Registration

a) In order to pursue their studies in any semester, all students of the University shall complete the applicable registration procedure, thereby affirming their acceptance of the rules of the University.

b) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may impose conditions for the registration of any student.

c) Except as provided for hereunder, a student shall register in consecutive semesters.
   (i) On application in advance to the relevant college and with the approval of the college academic affairs board, a student's registration may be suspended for a period of time not exceeding 2 semesters. Under exceptional circumstances, a further such suspension of 2 semesters may subsequently be applied for and approved.
   (ii) The deputy vice chancellor and head of college may require that a student suspend his/her studies for a maximum of 1 semester should the student be unable to register for a valid curriculum that will allow satisfactory progress to be made towards the attainment of the qualification.
   (iii) A student with a suspended registration remains subject to the rules of the University, and may return to register before or at expiry of the period of suspension. The period during which registration is suspended shall not be included in and calculation towards the minimum and maximum periods prescribed for any qualification in terms of Rule GR12, nor for the evaluation of eligibility for the award of degrees cum laude or summa cum laude in terms of Rules BR6, HR8, CR17 and MR13.

d) Should a student fail to register for a semester:
   (i) In the case of a postgraduate student who has not been granted suspension as provided for in (c) (i) or (ii) above the student must apply to the relevant college for readmission should she/he subsequently wish to return to resume studies. Such readmission shall only be approved under the conditions, rules and curricula applicable at the time of readmission and, in the case of a postgraduate research student, provided that supervisory capacity is available.
   (ii) In the case of an undergraduate student, should the break in studies exceed one semester and the student has not been granted suspension as provided for in (c)(i) or (ii) above, the student must apply to the relevant college for readmission should
he/she subsequently wish to return to resume studies. Such readmission shall only be approved under the conditions, rules and curricula applicable at the time of readmission.

e) (i) A student may register as a full-time or part-time student (see definitions); such initial registration status shall persist for a minimum period of two semesters after first registration.

(ii) A part-time student may not register for more than 65% of the normal full-time credit load of coursework modules in each semester unless otherwise provided for in the College rules.

(iii) In the case of a full-time student who subsequently changes registration status to part-time, the full-time criteria for award of degree cum laude or summa cum laude shall apply;

(iv) In the case of a student who changes registration status from full-time to part-time or vice-versa, the semesters allowed for completion of the qualification will be prorated accordingly.

GR10 Payment of fees

a) Save by special permission of the Senate and the Council:

(i) An applicant shall not be registered until all relevant prescribed fees are paid;

(ii) A student shall not be entitled to admission to an examination, nor to receipt of examination results, until all relevant prescribed fees are paid.

b) A student shall not be entitled to the conferral or award of a qualification until all monies due to the University have been paid.

GR11 Concurrent registration

Save by special permission of the Senate:

a) no student shall be registered for more than one qualification at the same time; nor

b) shall any student, while registered at any other tertiary institution, be registered concurrently at the University.

GR12 Period of attendance

Every candidate for a qualification shall meet the relevant attendance and performance requirements for each module and qualification as prescribed by the relevant college and approved by the Senate, in order to obtain the requisite credit.

GR13 Module registration

a) Subject to Rule GR14, no student shall be registered for any module unless his or her curriculum has been approved by the Senate. An approved curriculum may be modified only with the consent of the Senate.
b) Save by special permission of the Senate, no student may attend a module for which he or she is not registered.

GR14 Ancillary, prerequisite and corequisite requirements

a) A college may prescribe ancillary modules in any curriculum.

b) A college may specify the attainment of a minimum mark of more than 50% in a prerequisite module, a specified mark in a module or any other requirement before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

c) Registration for a module will be conditional on meeting all corequisite and prerequisite requirements for that module.

GR15 Obsolete modules

In readmitting a student, the Senate may withhold recognition, for the purposes of a qualification, of credits previously obtained in modules which have subsequently become obsolete.

GR16 Duly Performed (DP) certification

a) Students shall not present themselves for examination in any module unless the module co-ordinator / lecturer has certified that they have met the DP requirements for the specified module.

b) Such DP certification shall be valid only for the examinations, including supplementary examinations, of the semester in which it is issued.

c) With the consent of the school board concerned, in exceptional circumstances, the DP certification may be extended to the relevant subsequent semester, in which case the board may allow the student to retain the relevant class mark.

d) The DP requirements for each module shall be published in the college handbook and in any other manner deemed appropriate by the college.

e) Save as may otherwise be provided by the college, for each module a list of those students refused DP certification shall be published, in a manner deemed appropriate by the college on or before the last day of teaching in each semester.

GR17 DP certification - right of appeal

a) Students have the right to appeal against the refusal of a DP certification in terms of Rule GR16.

b) An appeal must be lodged with the relevant school, in the prescribed manner, on or before the date specified in the sessional dates which shall be no less than three (3) working days after the last day of notification of DP refusals.

c) Such appeal shall be considered by an appropriate committee, the composition of which shall be approved by the Senate.

d) The decision of the committee shall be final.
GR18 Examinations
a) An examination may be written and/or oral, and may include practical work.
b) With the approval of the college academic affairs board, a written examination may, for a particular student, be replaced or supplemented by an oral examination.

GR19 External examination and moderation
a) Except with the permission of the Senate, all modules shall be subject to internal examination and independent moderation.
b) Except with the permission of Senate, all exit-level modules shall additionally be subject to external examination after any supplementary examinations are completed.
c) The portion of the total assessment subject to independent moderation or external examination, in terms of (a) or (b) above, shall be at least 50%.

GR20 Examination scripts
a) To aid academic development, students may view their examination scripts under supervision.
b) (i) A student may, on formal application and after payment of the applicable fee, have all his/her examination scripts for a module re-marked, normally by the original examiners, in accordance with the policies approved by the Senate and the Council.
   (ii) Such application shall be lodged with the relevant school office, in the prescribed manner, on or before the date in the sessional dates.
   (iii) The student's final mark for the module shall be that determined by the re-mark.
   (iv) The fee shall be refunded only if the re-mark causes an improvement in the class of result as reflected in Rule GR29(a).
c) Re-marking as contemplated in (b) above shall not be permitted for honours and equivalent projects, master's dissertations and doctoral theses.
d) Examination scripts shall be stored by the University for a maximum period of one (1) year or such longer period required by contractual or professional obligations.

GR21 Examination sessions
All examinations shall be held in the prescribed sessions approved by the Senate.

GR22 Supplementary examinations
Supplementary examinations may be awarded in terms of these rules and the relevant college rules. Supplementary examinations shall not be awarded for any continuously assessed modules or components of modules.

GR23 Special examinations
a) An undergraduate student may elect to write all the examination papers for a particular module in either the main or supplementary examination session, provided that such a
supplementary examination is scheduled. The provisions of rule GR25(b) shall apply.

b) A student who has not been able to complete the original final examination by reason of illness or any other reason deemed sufficient by the Senate, may, on application, be granted permission to sit a special examination, during the next applicable supplementary examination session.

c) An application for a special examination shall be made on the prescribed form, accompanied by all relevant documentation, and lodged in the relevant college within five (5) working days of the date of the examination concerned. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain whether or not the special examination has been granted.

d) If an application for a special examination is approved, the examination result, if any, from the original examination shall be regarded as null and void. If such an application is not approved the original examination result shall stand.

GR24 Standard of supplementary and special examinations

To pass supplementary and special examinations, students must demonstrate a level of academic competence equivalent to that required in the original examination.

GR25 Limitation on awarding supplementary and special examinations

a) A supplementary or special examination shall not be granted in respect of any supplementary examination awarded in terms of Rule GR22.

b) A supplementary or special examination shall not be granted in respect of any special examination awarded in terms of Rule GR23.

GR26 Completion of modules

Every module shall be completed by passing the Senate-approved assessment in that module.

GR27 Pass mark

The pass mark for all modules in the University shall be 50%, provided that any sub-minima required in certain components of the Senate-approved assessment have been met.

GR28 Completion requirements

Save by special permission of the Council, upon the approval of the Senate, a qualification shall not be conferred or awarded until:

a) credit has been obtained for all prescribed modules, including prerequisite and corequisite modules;

b) all other Senate and college requirements have been met; and

c) all monies due to the University have been paid.
GR29 Classification of results

a) Results may be classified as follows:
   75% upward = 1<sup>st</sup> class;
   70 – 74% = 2<sup>nd</sup> class, upper division;
   60 – 69% = 2<sup>nd</sup> class, lower division;
   50 – 59% = 3<sup>rd</sup> class;
   less than 50% = fail.

Based on the credit weighted average of all modules passed.

b) For Bachelors and Honours degrees, the academic record of the student shall reflect the class of pass if the student has obtained a pass in the first class or in the second class upper division.

c) On the recommendation of the school board, a module may be passed with such distinctions as may be prescribed by the Senate.

d) On the recommendation of the college academic affairs board, a qualification may be conferred or awarded with such distinctions as may be prescribed by the Senate.

GR30 Academic exclusion

a) The Council may, with the approval of the Senate, after each examination session exclude or refuse to renew or continue the registration of a student who has failed to meet the academic requirements for continued registration.

b) The Senate may cancel the registration of a student in all or one or more of the modules for which the student is registered in a semester if, in the opinion of the Senate, the academic achievement of the student is such that the student may not at the end of the semester obtain credit in such module or modules.

c) The Council may, with the approval of the Senate, refuse readmission to a student who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements for readmission.

d) Subject to Rule GR31, students excluded or refused re-registration may not be readmitted to the University until they are able to demonstrate that they have achieved a level of competence satisfactory to the relevant college and the Senate.

GR31 Academic exclusion – right of appeal

a) Students have the right to a single appeal against academic exclusion in terms of Rule GR30.

b) Such appeal shall be lodged with the college of registration, in the prescribed manner, on or before the date in the sessional dates.

c) The process for consideration of such an appeal shall be approved by the Senate.

GR32 Ethics

All academic activities and research in particular, shall comply with the relevant University policies on ethics and any related requirements as determined by the Senate and the Council.
GR33 Reproduction of work

Subject to the provisions of the University's policy on intellectual property rights and any limitations imposed by official contractual obligations:

a) In presenting an assignment, prescribed project, dissertation, thesis or any such work for assessment, a student shall be deemed by so doing to have granted the University a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to digitise, reproduce, share, disseminate and/or publicly distribute copies thereof for research and study purposes only, in whole or in part and in any format the University deems fit, provided that the University may waive its rights under this licence if the work in question has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University.

b) Students shall forward master copies and electronic copies of all treatises, dissertations and theses to the University libraries by the date, in the numbers and in the format stipulated by the libraries in their policies existing at the time of creation of the treatise, dissertation or thesis concerned.

c) The work of students shall not be included in publications by academic staff without their express permission and acknowledgement; provided that such work may be included and acknowledged if all reasonable attempts to trace such students have been unsuccessful.

Rules for Bachelors Degrees

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

BR1 Applicability

The following Rules, BR2 to BR6 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Bachelors Degree.

BR2 Criteria for admission to study

a) Applicants for a first or primary degree for which the Matriculation Certificate is a prerequisite, shall produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate that they have obtained such a certificate, or obtained a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board to applicants from countries outside the Republic of South Africa, or satisfied the conditions of any alternative admission process approved by the Senate.

b) In addition to the requirements of a) above, the minimum requirements for admission to study in any college may include the requirement to have attained such minimum standard in a specified subject or subjects or such aggregate of points scored according to subjects passed in the Matriculation Examination, or in an examination recognised for the purpose by the Matriculation Board, or such other qualifications as may be prescribed. The selection process will be based on these requirements and may include academic ranking and other criteria as approved by the Senate and the Council.
BR3 Periods of attendance

Every candidate for a first or primary degree, shall be registered as a matriculated student, except as provided in Rule BR2, and have completed subsequent to the date of validity of the Matriculation Certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, the minimum period of attendance prescribed by the rules of the relevant college.

BR4 Recognition of attendance

For the purpose of Rules GR12 and BR3, the Senate may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of Bachelor, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other university or tertiary institution or in any other college in the University: provided that students shall not have the degree of Bachelor conferred unless:

a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for such degree; and
b) they attended at the University:
   (i) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is six semesters, at least three semesters which shall include the completion of at least half of the total number of credits prescribed for the degree and which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include all those at the exit level; or
   (ii) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is eight semesters, at least four semesters which shall include the completion of at least half of the total number of credits prescribed for the degree and which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include all those at the exit level; or
   (iii) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is ten or twelve semesters, at least six semesters which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include the completion of all modules prescribed for the final six semesters of the curriculum.

BR5 Progression under conditional exemption

Applicants who are accepted with an ordinary conditional exemption that requires completion of additional credits to qualify for exemption, shall not be permitted to register for any module at level 3 or above before the requirements for exemption have been satisfied.

BR6 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of any college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

a) a student who fails a module with a mark of at least 40%, or who obtains a passing mark less than that prescribed for registration for another module, shall be awarded a supplementary examination;

b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.
BR7 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

a) A degree of Bachelor may be conferred *cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
   (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in those modules required for the qualification; and
   (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
   (iii) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

b) A degree of Bachelor may be conferred *summa cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
   (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in those modules required for the qualification; and
   (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
   (iii) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

BR8 Deans Commendation

A student who is registered for the full load required for that qualification in a particular semester and passes all these modules at the first attempt, with no individual module mark of less than 60% and a credit-weighted average mark of at least 75%, will be awarded a Dean’s commendation for that semester.

BR9 Completion of isiZulu module

For a degree of Bachelor, a student must either pass an approved module in isiZulu; or obtain exemption from the module under GR8a (competence through prior learning) in which case any shortfall in credit for the degree shall be made up; or obtain exemption and credit for the module under GR8b (an equivalent module has been passed).

Rules For Honours Degrees

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

HR1 Applicability

The following Rules, HR2 to HR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Honours.

HR2 Criteria for admission to study

a) Applicants may be registered for the qualification of Honours provided that they have:
(i) completed a Bachelors degree regarded as appropriate by the college concerned; or
(ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
(iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

**HR3 Attendance**

a) Every student for a qualification of Honours shall attend an approved course of study as a registered student of the University for a period of at least two consecutive semesters after admission in terms of Rule HR2.

b) Except with by permission of the college academic affairs board, all modules shall be completed at the University.

**HR4 Curriculum**

The curriculum for a qualification of Honours shall include a prescribed research project as one of the modules which shall account for a minimum of 25% of the credits for the degree.

**HR5 Supplementary examinations**

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

a) a student who fails a module other than the research prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and

b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the research project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

**HR6 Re-examination of prescribed project**

Provided that the rules of a college, do not prohibit this, a research project that is assessed as unsatisfactory may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the last day of examinations in that semester.

**HR7 Progression**

a) A student may repeat a failed module not more than once, provided that this does not apply to the prescribed project described in Rule HR4 and HR6 above.

b) A student who, after four semesters as a fulltime student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree, shall be excluded.

**HR8 Award of degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude***

a) A degree of Honours may be conferred *cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
(i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in those modules required for the qualification; and
(ii) a mark of at least 75% for the prescribed project; and
(iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
(iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

b) A degree of Honours may be conferred summa cum laude in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
(i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in those modules required for the qualification; and
(ii) a mark of at least 80% for the prescribed project; and
(iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
(iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

PR1 Applicability

The following Rules, PR2 to PR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma

PR2 Criteria for admission to study

a) Applicants may be registered for the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma provided that they have:
   (i) completed a Bachelors degree regarded as appropriate by the college concerned; or
   (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
   (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.
c) A college may provide in its rules for an appropriate Advanced Diploma to be accepted for entry to a Postgraduate Diploma in accordance with the HEQF.

PR3 Attendance

a) Every student for the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma shall attend an approved course of study as a registered student of the University for a period of at least two consecutive semesters after admission in terms of Rule PR2.
b) Except with the permission of the college academic affairs board, all modules shall be completed at the University.

**PR4 Curriculum**

The curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma will contain advanced reflection, practice and research methods in the area of specialisation and may include a sustained research project in accordance with college rules.

**PR5 Supplementary examinations**

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:
a) a student who fails a module other than the research prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and
b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the research project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

**PR6 Re-examination of research project**

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this, a research project that is assessed as unsatisfactory may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the close of the applicable supplementary examination session.

**PR7 Progression**

a) A student may repeat a failed module not more than once, provided that this does not apply to the research project described in Rule PR4 and PR6 above.
b) A student who, after four semesters as a full-time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the diploma, shall be excluded.

**PR8 Award of diploma with distinction**

A qualification of Postgraduate Diploma may be conferred with distinction in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:

(i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% over all modules required for the qualification; and
(ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and completed the diploma in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.
Rules for Masters Degrees by Coursework

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

CR1 Applicability
The following Rules, CR2 to CR17 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by coursework.

CR2 Criteria for admission to study
a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by coursework unless the applicant has:
   (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the college concerned; or
   (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
   (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

CR3 Recognition of examinations
The Senate may accept examinations passed or certificates of proficiency completed in any module by a student of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or accept demonstration of an equivalent level of competence through prior learning, in terms of Rule GR7(b), as exempting the student from examination in module(s) prescribed for a degree of Master by coursework, provided that:

a) no more than 50% of the required credits for the degree may be so exempted, provided that such credits shall be awarded for coursework modules only; and

b) students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless the conditions laid down in Rules CR4 and CR5 are satisfied.

CR4 Periods of registration
A student registered for the degree of Master by coursework shall be so registered for a minimum period of two consecutive semesters before the degree may be conferred.

CR5 Recognition of attendance
The Senate may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of Master by coursework, periods of attendance as a registered or graduated student at any other university or institution or in any other college, provided that students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless:

a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for conferral of the degree; and

b) the research component is completed at the University.
CR6 Curriculum

a) A student shall complete all prescribed modules, at least one of which shall be a dissertation module comprising research on a particular topic approved by the college academic affairs board, and comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the college concerned.

b) Except with the permission of Senate, the dissertation module shall comprise 33% to 50% of the total credits for the degree.

CR7 Proposed research topic

a) The college academic affairs board may, at its discretion, decline to approve a research topic if in its opinion:
   (i) it is unsuitable in itself; or
   (ii) it cannot effectively be undertaken under the supervision of the University; or
   (iii) the conditions under which the student proposes to work are unsatisfactory.

b) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

CR8 Supervision

The school board shall, in terms of the policies of the Senate, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University academic staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors.

CR9 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

a) a student who fails a module other than the dissertation with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination;

b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the dissertation with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

CR10 Failed coursework modules

Failed coursework modules may not be repeated, except with the permission of the College Academic Affairs Board.

CR11 Progression

A student who, after four semesters as a full-time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.
CR12 Submission of dissertation

At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, of their intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

CR13 Format of dissertation

a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.

b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.

c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the relevant college academic affairs board or in manuscripts written in a paper format, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.

d) A dissertation submitted under (c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.

e) All dissertations are subject to full examination in terms of these rules, the rules of a college and the normal policies and procedures applicable to dissertations.

CR14 Supervisor’s report

Upon submission of the dissertation, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the dissertation.

CR15 Examination of dissertation

a) The college academic affairs board shall appoint for each dissertation two examiners, at least one of whom shall be responsible for external examination.

b) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.

c) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

CR16 Re-examination of dissertation

A failed dissertation may not be re-examined.

CR17 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

The degree of Master by Coursework may be awarded cum laude or summa cum laude on the recommendation of the examiners of the dissertation and, in accordance with rules of the college provided that, subject to exceptions approved by the college academic affairs board,
a) For *cum laude*:
   i) the student has obtained a credit weighted average of at least 75% in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
   ii) the degree was completed in the prescribed minimum time plus two semesters for a full-time student, or minimum time plus four semesters for a part-time student.

b) For *summa cum laude*:
   i) the student has obtained a credit weighted average of at least 80% in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
   ii) the degree was completed in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

**Rules for Masters Degrees by Research**

*Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.*

**MR1 Applicability**

The following Rules, MR2 to MR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by research.

**MR2 Criteria for admission to study**

a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by research unless the applicant has:
   (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the college concerned; or
   (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
   (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

**MR3 Periods of registration**

A student registered for the degree of Master by research shall be so registered for a minimum period of two consecutive semesters before the degree may be conferred.

**MR4 Curriculum**

a) A student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.

b) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the college concerned.
MR5 Proposed subject of study

a) Before registration, an applicant for the degree of Master by research shall submit for the approval of the college academic affairs board a statement of the proposed subject of study.

b) The college academic affairs board may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:
   (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or
   (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the University, or
   (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.

c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

MR6 Supervision

The school board shall, in terms of the policies of the Senate, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University academic staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors.

MR7 Progression

A student who, after four semesters as a full-time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

MR8 Submission of dissertation

a) Every student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to submit a dissertation embodying the results of their research.

b) At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, of their intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

MR9 Format of dissertation

a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.

b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.

c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the relevant college academic affairs board or in manuscripts written in a paper format, accompanied by introductory and
concluding integrative material.
d) A dissertation submitted under (c) above shall include a detailed description of the student’s own distinct contribution to the papers.
e) All dissertations are subject to full examination in terms of these rules, the rules of a college and the normal policies and procedures applicable to dissertations.

**MR10 Supervisor’s report**

Upon submission of the dissertation, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student’s work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the dissertation.

**MR11 Examination**

a) The college academic affairs board shall appoint for each dissertation two examiners, at least one of whom shall be responsible for external examination.
b) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
c) the names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

**MR12 Re-examination of dissertation**

A failed dissertation may not be re-examined.

**MR13 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude**

The degree of Master by research may be awarded cum laude or summa cum laude on the recommendation of the examiners, and in accordance with rules of the relevant college provided that the degree was completed:

a) For *cum laude*: in the prescribed minimum time plus two semesters for a full-time student, or minimum time plus four semesters for a part-time student.
b) For *summa cum laude*, in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

Rules for the Doctoral Degree by Research

**Note:** The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

**DR1 Applicability**

The following rules, DR2 to DR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Doctoral degree.

**DR2 Criteria for admission to study**

a) An applicant shall not be registered for a Doctoral degree unless the applicant has:
   (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the college concerned; or
(ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or  
(iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.
c) Candidates, registered for a research Masters degree, who have completed the requirements for the Masters degree, may apply to have their registration converted to a Doctoral degree registration before the Masters degree is awarded. The time allowed for the Doctoral degree would be reduced by two semesters. The material from the Masters dissertation may then be used towards the Doctoral degree. If the Doctoral degree is not completed, the Masters degree will be awarded.

**DR3 Periods of registration**

A student registered for a Doctoral degree shall be so registered for a minimum period of four semesters before the degree may be conferred.

**DR4 Curriculum**

a) A student for a Doctoral degree shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.
b) Such programme shall make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power.
c) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the college concerned.

**DR5 Proposed subject of study**

a) Before registration, an applicant for a Doctoral degree shall submit for the approval of the college academic affairs board a statement of the proposed subject of study.
b) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:  
   (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or  
   (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the University, or  
   (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

**DR6 Supervision**

The school board shall appoint one or more appropriately qualified supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors.

**DR7 Progression**

A student who, after eight semesters as a full-time student or ten semesters as a part-time
student, has not submitted a thesis for examination shall be required to apply for reregistration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

**DR8 Submission of thesis**

a) Every student for a Doctoral degree shall be required to submit;
   (i) a thesis embodying the results of their research, together with
   (ii) one (1) published paper or an unpublished manuscript that has been submitted to an accredited journal, arising from the doctoral research unless the thesis is in the format as described in DR9 c).

b) At least three months before the thesis is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, of their intention to submit such thesis and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the thesis for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

**DR9 Format of thesis**

a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.

b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each thesis shall include an abstract in both English and isiZulu. Each English and isiZulu abstract shall not exceed 350 words.

c) A thesis may comprise one or more original papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the college academic affairs board, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.

d) A thesis submitted under c) above shall include a detailed description of the student’s own distinct contribution to the papers.

**DR10 Supervisor’s report**

Upon submission of the thesis, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the thesis.

**DR11 Examination**

a) The college academic affairs board shall appoint for each thesis three examiners, at least two of whom shall be responsible for external examination.

b) Except with the permission of the college academic affairs board, at least one of the external examiners shall be based external to the country.

c) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.

d) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.
DR12 Defence of thesis
As part of the examination process, a student may be required to defend a thesis.

DR13 Re-examination of thesis
A failed thesis may not be re-examined.

Rules for Senior (Unsupervised) Doctoral Degrees

Note: The following Rule is additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

DS1 Applicability
a) The following rules, DS2 to DS7 and DR 12 and DR13 inclusive shall also be applicable to every candidate for a senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree.
   b) Additional rules governing the requirements for senior Doctoral degrees in particular colleges may be prescribed by the Senate and the Council.

DS2 Criteria for admission
a) An applicant shall not be registered for the Senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree through research unless the applicant:
   (i) has a doctoral degree, and
   (ii) is a graduate of this or another University of not less than 10 years standing.
   b) With the permission of the college academic affairs board, a candidate who does not meet the requirements in a) above may be admitted in terms of Rule GR7(b).
   c) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission.

DS3 Period of registration
A candidate for the degree of Senior Doctoral must register for at least two semesters.

DS4 Subject of study
a) A candidate for the senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree shall submit for the approval of the college academic affairs board a summary in not more than 500 words, specifying the field of research covered by the published works and their appropriateness for the degree.
   b) The senate may, at its discretion, decline to accept the published works if, in its opinion:
      (i) they are unsuitable in themselves, or
      (ii) the published work does not fall within the colleges of the University.

DS5 Submission of thesis
a) Every candidate for the senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree through research shall be required to submit a thesis or a portfolio embodying a collection of published work,
representing a significant contribution of knowledge and showing evidence of originality and clarity of thought, and of application of research methods appropriate to the particular field of study.

b) The published work submitted by a candidate may range over a number of different topics, but these should normally relate in a coherent way to a body of knowledge within a field recognized by the college. The amount of work submitted should be substantial, and concluded over a significant period of time having regard to the contribution to the discipline.

c) Candidates may not submit work previously submitted as a thesis for the Doctoral degree.

d) The college academic affairs board may appoint an appropriately qualified academic who is a member of the University staff, to advise the candidate on how to present the material for submission.

**DS6 Format of thesis**

a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each thesis shall include an introduction in English linking the published work and explaining its significance and coherence.

c) Every thesis submitted shall include a signed statement indicating the level of contribution to each publication and role of the candidate as sole author, senior/principal author or co-author.

d) A thesis may comprise of published books and monographs, chapters in books, edited works, refereed conference proceedings, papers in peer-reviewed journals, accompanied by a comprehensive concluding integrative chapter.

**DS7 Assessment**

a) The Senate shall appoint for each thesis five persons to act as examiners, at least three of whom shall be responsible for external assessment.

b) Except with the permission of the Senate, at least two of the external examiners shall be based external to the country.

**Rules for Certificates and Diplomas**

*Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.*

**CD1 Applicability**

The following Rules, CD2 – CD3 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Certificate and/or Diploma.
**CD2 Admission**

Applicants may be registered for a Certificate or Diploma provided that they have met the minimum criteria for admission to study as prescribed by the college.

**CD3 Award of Certificate or Diploma with distinction**

A qualification of Certificate or Diploma may be conferred with distinction in accordance with the rules of the relevant College, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the College Academic Affairs Board, the student has:

(i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% over all modules required for the qualification; and

(ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and

(iii) completed the certificate or diploma in the prescribed minimum time.
COLLEGE RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Note:

- The General Academic Rules of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to the qualifications offered in the College

- Students are advised that not all modules listed in this handbook will necessarily be offered and that the University reserves the right to withdraw modules at short notice if and when necessary

- All first entry undergraduate students from 2014 must pass a module in isiZulu in order to be degree complete; or obtain exemption from the module under rule GR8a.

COLLEGE OF LAW AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES RULES FOR DEGREES AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

LM-U1 Qualifications

The following undergraduate qualifications are offered:

- Bachelor of Administration (B Admin)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting (BCom (Acc))
- Bachelor of Business Science (BBuSc)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

LM-U2 Part-Time Students

The minimum prescribed period for any qualification taken part time shall be the minimum prescribed period of full time study plus two additional semesters.

LM-U3 Completion of Qualifications

GR28 applies, save that, in exceptional cases, a student may be permitted to substitute a module for a prescribed module.

LM-U4 Module Limitations

Except with the permission of the relevant School Board, and provided that the outstanding modules(s) are offered in the semester in question, a student shall not:

1) register for any level 2 module unless the student simultaneously registers for any level 1 prescribed or elective modules which may be outstanding in terms of the curriculum prescribed for the qualification for which the student is registered;

2) register for any level 3 module unless the student simultaneously registers for any level 1 or 2 prescribed or elective modules which may be outstanding in terms of the curriculum prescribed for the qualification for which the student is registered.

3) obtain credit for both modules in the following pairings:

a) ACCT102 & ACCT103
b) FINR104 & ACCT101
c) ISTN100 & ISTN101

d) ISTN102 & ISTN103

e) COMP100 & ISTN101

f) COMP100 & ISTN100

g) COMP101 & ISTN101

h) COMP101 & ISTN100

i) COMP100 & COMP101

j) (ACCT331, ACCT332) & (FINA311, FINA312, FINA321)

LM-U5 Limit on Number of Module Enrolments
1) Part-time students shall not register for modules totalling more than 48 credits in any one semester and 96 credits in any one year.

2) Full-time students in good standing, and not subject to specific probationary limitations, shall not register for modules exceeding those specified in the programmes set out below in any one semester or year, save that in exceptional circumstances such students may be granted permission to register for additional modules carrying a credit weight of no more than 16 credits per semester.

LM-U6 Supplementary Examinations
1) A student may, at the discretion of the Board of the School in which (s)he is registered, be permitted to write supplementary examinations in all modules for which the student obtained a mark of at least 30% provided that passing all those supplementary examinations will result in the student fulfilling all the requirements for the completion of the qualification.

2) A student may, at the discretion of the Board of the School in which (s)he is registered, be permitted to write supplementary examinations in all modules for which the student obtained a mark of at least 30% provided that passing all those supplementary examinations will result in the student being able to fulfil all the requirements for the completion of the qualification in the subsequent semester, assuming an acceptable credit load in terms of rule LM-U5.

LM-U7 Progression and Exclusion
To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain minimum rates of acceptable progression through their qualifications. Minimum rates of acceptable progression vary from qualification to qualification, and are set out in the programmes detailed in this handbook.

LM-U8 Duly Performed Certificates
Conditions for the attainment of a duly performed certificate are reflected in the syllabi for the relevant modules and will be applied in all these modules.

BACHELORS DEGREES

Bachelor of Business Administration [BBADM]

LM-U9 Eligibility
Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Business Administration if
they have previously:
1) obtained a NSC degree, and

2) a minimum of 28 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 3 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation or equivalent, or

3) a) been awarded the UKZN Certificate in Business Administration or an equivalent qualification as approved by the School; and

b) achieved for the Certificate, or equivalent qualification, a weighted average of at least 60% as well as a final mark of at least 55% for the Introduction to Management Science module (CBAP0MS) or equivalent Maths module as approved by the School.

**LM-U10 Structure**

Students shall complete the following programme, which is offered on an evenings only basis:

Curriculum for Bachelor of Business Administration (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1M1</td>
<td>Business Management 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1E1</td>
<td>Economics 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1CB</td>
<td>Communication in Business 101 (to be taken by students who have been exempted from an approved isiZulu module in terms of Rule BR9) Or Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>An approved 16 credit isiZulu module must be taken by students who have not been exempted, to comply with Rule BR9</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1MS</td>
<td>Management Science 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP112</td>
<td>Business Accounting 112</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1E2</td>
<td>Economics 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1C2</td>
<td>Computing 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1BL</td>
<td>Business Law 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP2H1</td>
<td>Business Management 201</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP2M1</td>
<td>Business Accounting 211</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP211</td>
<td>Information Management 202</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP2IM</td>
<td>Business Accounting 212</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP212</td>
<td>Human Resource Management 212</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP2SC</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management 202</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP2MM</td>
<td>Marketing Management 202</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 3</th>
<th>Marketing Management 301</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BBAP3MK</td>
<td>Business Management 311</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP311</td>
<td>Business Management 312</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP312</td>
<td>Human Resource Management 311</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP3HR</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management 302</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP3SM</td>
<td>Business Management 313</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP313</td>
<td>Business Management 314</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP314</td>
<td>Business Tax 313</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits for degree</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LM-U11 Progression and exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Administration [BADMIN]

LM-U12 Eligibility
Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Administration if they have previously:

1) obtained a NSC degree, and

2) a minimum of 28 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 3 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation or equivalent, or

3) a) been awarded the UKZN-UEL Certificate in Public Administration or an equivalent qualification as approved by the School; and

b) achieved for the Certificate a weighted average of at least 60% as well as a final mark of at least 55% for the Introduction to Management Science module (CBAP0MS) or equivalent Mathematics module as approved by the School.

LM-U13 Structure
Students shall complete one of the following programmes:

(A) Public Administration (Westville)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PADM1CO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1MS</td>
<td>Management Science 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1CO</td>
<td>Elementary Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or ECON101</td>
<td>Or, if majoring in Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Management 120</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG1A0</td>
<td>Introduction to Individual Behaviour and HRM</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or FINR104</td>
<td>Or, Financial Reporting 1 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum for Bachelor of Administration [BADMIN]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PADM1B0</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1D0</td>
<td>Elementary Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>ECON102 Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN100</td>
<td>End User Computing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>HRMG1C0 Principles of Social Behav.&amp; Group Dynamics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>ACCT103 Accounting 103</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits: level 1</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>PADM2A0 Introduction to Local Government</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2C0</td>
<td>Intro. to Public Sector Financial Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2B0</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Sector HRM</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2EO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Policy Mngt.</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives:</td>
<td>Choose 32cps electives from the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>semester one offerings:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2KO</td>
<td>Career Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2AO</td>
<td>Research Methodology: Statistical Methods and Analysis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Intermediate Macro. &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2HM</td>
<td>Introduction to HR Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK2IM</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT2SM</td>
<td>Responsible and Sustainable Management Principles</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives:</td>
<td>Choose 32cps electives from the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>semester two offerings:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2JO</td>
<td>Managing Workforce Diversity</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2HO</td>
<td>Employee Wellness</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>Intermediate Micro &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR2IE</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Name of Module</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCMA2OM</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits: level 2</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PADM3A0</td>
<td>Development Policy and Project Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3EO</td>
<td>Organisational Change and Leadership</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3CI</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Public Service Delivery</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3DO</td>
<td>Global &amp; Regional Trends in Public Admin</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64 credits of 3rd year modules in a discipline within Management Studies</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits: level 3</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits for degree</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B) Human Resource Management (Westville) [BAHRM]

**Curriculum for Bachelor of Administration (Human Resource Management)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG1A0</td>
<td>Introduction to Individual Behaviour and HRM</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM1CO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT102</td>
<td>Management 120</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBAP1MS</td>
<td>Management Science 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN100</td>
<td>End User Computing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG1C0</td>
<td>Principles of Social Behaviour and Group Dynamics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM1BO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1DO</td>
<td>Elementary Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1IC</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN103</td>
<td>Developmental &amp; Applications Fundamentals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits: level 1</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Level 2  |                                                        |         |          |
| HRMG2KO  | Career Management                                                   | 16      | 1        |
| HRMG2EO  | Managerial Ethics in the Workplace                                   | 16      | 1        |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2AO</td>
<td>Research Methodology: Statistical Methods and Analysis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2JO</td>
<td>Managing Workforce Diversity</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2HO</td>
<td>Employee Wellness</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2DO</td>
<td>Intro to Human Resource Information Systems</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives:</td>
<td>Choose 16cps electives from the following semester one offerings:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2CO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Sector Financial Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2AO</td>
<td>Introduction to Local Government</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives:</td>
<td>Choose 16cps electives from the following semester two offerings:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2BO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Sector HRM</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM2EO</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Policy Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits: level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG3IE</td>
<td>Individual Employment Relations &amp; Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG3ER</td>
<td>Employment Resourcing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3AO</td>
<td>Development Policy and Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3EO</td>
<td>Organisation Change and Leadership</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG3OD</td>
<td>Individual &amp; Organisational Development</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG3CE</td>
<td>Collective Employment Relations and Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3CI</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Public Service Delivery</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM3DO</td>
<td>Global &amp; Regional Trends in Public Admin</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits: level 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits for degree</td>
<td></td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LM-U14 Progression and exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:
### Public Administration: [BADMIN]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Resource Management: [BAHRM]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Commerce (General) [B-COM]

**LM-U15 Eligibility**

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Commerce if they have obtained a NSC Degree and in addition obtained a minimum of 30 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 4 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation or equivalent.

**LM-U16 Structure**

Students for the B Com degree, excluding those students who have been accepted onto the B COM 4 programme (see LM-U26 below), shall complete the following programme:
## Curriculum for Bachelor of Commerce (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| FINR104 | Financial Reporting 1 A  
Or ACCT101 Accounting 101 | 16      | 1        |
| ECON101 | Principles of Microeconomics                       | 16      | 1        |
| MGNT102 | Management 120                                     | 16      | 1        |
| MATH134 | Quantitative Methods 1                             | 16      | 1        |
| ISTN101 | IS&T for Business                                  | 16      | 1        |
| ACCT103 | Accounting 103  
Or ACCT102 Accounting 102 | 16      | 2        |
| ECON102 | Principles of Macroeconomics                       | 16      | 2        |
| LAWS1IC | Introduction to Commercial Law                     | 16      | 2        |
| STAT130 | Introduction to Statistics                         | 16      | 2        |
| ISTN102 | IS&T Development Fundamentals                      | 16      | 2        |
| Or ISTN103 | Development & Applications Fundamentals         | 16      | 2        |
| **Total credits: level 1**       |                                                    | **160** |          |

| **Level 2**                      |                                                    |         |          |
| CORE (32cps)                     |                                                    |         |          |
| MGNT2SM | Responsible and Sustainable Management Principles   | 16      | 1        |
| ZULN101 | Basic isiZulu Language Studies A                   | 16      | 2        |

An approved 16 credit isiZulu module must be taken by students who have not been exempted, to comply with Rule BR9  
OR  
An approved Level 1 module to the value of 16 credits from Electives in either semester  

**ELECTIVES (96cps)** Choose 6 modules from the list of approved electives ensuring that these meet the pre-requisites for the 2 majors at Level 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Intermediate Macro. &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td>Finance 201</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2HM</td>
<td>Introduction to HR Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK2IM</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN211</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN2IP</td>
<td>Introductory Programming for Information Systems</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>Intermediate Micro &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA202</td>
<td>Finance 202</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR2IE</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCMA2OM</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN212</td>
<td>Databases and programming</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OR**

any other approved level 2 elective(s) from either semester not listed above

| Total credits: level 2 | 128 |

**Level 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>64 credits of 3rd year modules in a discipline from within the Schools of Accounting, Economics &amp; Finance or Management, IT &amp; Governance</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>1 &amp; 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64 credits of 3rd year modules in a discipline from within the Schools of Accounting, Economics &amp; Finance or Management, IT &amp; Governance; or an approved discipline</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total credits: level 3 | 128 |
| Total credits for degree | 416 |

**Notes:**

1) To complete a major in Economics, students must pass ECON314.

2) Students majoring in IS&T must register for the following core modules: ISTN3AS, ISTN3SA, ISTN3SI, ISTN3ND. ISTN2IP, ISTN211 and ISTN212 are compulsory prerequisites for the core modules. Students who take the double major in IS&T must register for additional modules from the list of approved IS&T modules on offer in that particular year.

3) To complete a major in Finance, students pass three 16 credit level 3 modules in Finance and ECON 314. Students also majoring in Economics must select an additional 16 credit level 3 module in Economics in place of ECON 314.

4) ISTN101 is compulsory for the degree.
5) ISTN102 or ISTN103 is compulsory for the degree.
6) To complete a major in Accounting, students must complete one of the following combinations at level 3:
   a) Accounting (ACCT311 and ACCT312) and Auditing (ACCT321 and ACCT322) or,
   b) Accounting (ACCT311 and ACCT312) and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management (ACCT331 and ACCT332) or,
   c) Accounting (ACCT311 and ACCT312) and Taxation (ACCT341 and ACCT342)
   This is only applicable for 1st time registration for BCOM (General) as of 2016.
7) Majors cannot be obtained for Managerial Accounting and Financial Management & Finance combinations.

**Bachelor of Commerce – Law [B-COM]**

**Curriculum for Bachelor of Commerce (Law) (Pietermaritzburg)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT101</td>
<td>Accounting 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or FINR104</td>
<td>Financial Reporting 1 A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1LS</td>
<td>Introductory Legal Studies</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Management 120</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH134</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods 1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT102</td>
<td>Accounting 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or ACCT103</td>
<td>Accounting 103</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1AS</td>
<td>Aspects of SA Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT130</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN100</td>
<td>End User Computing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits: level 1</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE (64cps)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT2SM</td>
<td>Responsible and Sustainable Management Practices</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College Rules for Degrees and Diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2LP</td>
<td>Law of Persons</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2LR</td>
<td>Legal Research, Writing &amp; Reasoning</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved 16 credit isiZulu module must be taken by students who have not been exempted, to comply with Rule BR9, Or an approved Level 2 module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2HR</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2LW</td>
<td>Interpretation of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES (64cps)** Choose 4 level 2 approved electives from either semester ensuring that these meet the pre-requisites for the 2nd major at Level 3

**Total credits: level 1** 128

**Level 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3CR</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3FM</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3DL</td>
<td>Delict</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3CS</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64 credits of 3rd year modules in a discipline within the Schools of Accounting, Economics and Finance, or Management, IT and Governance.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for level 3** 128

**Total credits for the Degree** 416

---

**LM-U17 Progression and exclusion:**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting [BCOA]

LM-U18 Eligibility
Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Commerce if they have obtained a NSC Degree and in addition obtained a minimum of 32 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 5 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation, or equivalent.

LM-U19 Structure
Students for the qualification of B Com (Accounting) shall complete the following curriculum in order to qualify for the award of the degree:

Curriculum for Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT101</td>
<td>Accounting 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH134</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods 1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT102</td>
<td>Management 120</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN101</td>
<td>IS&amp;T for Business</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT102</td>
<td>Accounting 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT130</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1IC</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN103</td>
<td>Development &amp; Applications Fundamentals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits: level 1 160

Level 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 2A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomic &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module Code</td>
<td>Module Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT213</td>
<td>Intro to Ethics &amp; Bus Ethics for Acct &amp; Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2CA</td>
<td>Business Enterprises Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2CB</td>
<td>Special Topics in Business Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 2B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT231</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Financial Mgmt 200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT221</td>
<td>Auditing 200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT321</td>
<td>Auditing 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT331</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT341</td>
<td>Taxation 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT312</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT322</td>
<td>Auditing 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT332</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT342</td>
<td>Taxation 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits for degree</strong></td>
<td><strong>432</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

The above modules are required for students who wish to attain admission to either the B Com (Hons) in Accounting or the PG Dip in Accounting.

**LM-U20 Progression and exclusion**

To maintain their good academic standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:
Bachelor of Commerce (Extended Curriculum)

**Bachelor of Commerce Extended Curriculum (BCOM4)**

The Foundation provisioning initiative curriculum provides access to students who do qualify for admission to the College on the grounds of their matriculation results, but are one point short of the Math requirement for that particular programme, namely BCO4G and BCO4A. Students from Quintile 1-3 Schools, will be accepted into the programme and offered foundation modules in Foundation year of study. The Foundation modules will be a pre-requisite for entering into the mainstream programme.

**LM-U21 Eligibility**

21 (a) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Commerce Extended Curriculum (General), if they have obtained a NSC Degree and in addition, obtained a minimum of 28 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 4 English, Level 4 Life Orientation, Level 3 Mathematics and are from Quintile 1-3 Schools.

21 (b) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Commerce Extended Curriculum (Accounting), if they have obtained a NSC Degree and in addition, obtained a minimum of 30 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 4 English, Level 4 Life Orientation, Level 4 Mathematics and are from Quintile 1-3 Schools.

21 (c) Students who have attended the University or any other tertiary institution, whether in a degree or access programme of any kind for a complete semester, will not be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce Extended Curriculum (General) or (Accounting)

**LM-U22 Structure**

Students for the B Com Extended Curriculum shall complete one of the following programmes (note that the curriculum may include different, though equivalent modules in certain cases):

### A: Curriculum for BCOM4 (General) (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCOF-G]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1CO</td>
<td>Elementary Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH194</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT1CA</td>
<td>Academic Literacy for Commerce A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISTN Workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1DO</td>
<td>Elementary Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT1SL</td>
<td>Service-Learning</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT1CB</td>
<td>Academic Literacy for Commerce B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits: Level 1** 112

**Level 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINR104</td>
<td>Financial Reporting 1A, <em>or, if majoring in Accounting,</em> Accounting 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT101</td>
<td>Accounting 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Principals of Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH134</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods 1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGNT102</td>
<td>Management 120</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN101</td>
<td>IS&amp;T for Business</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT103</td>
<td>Accounting 103, <em>or, if majoring in Accounting</em></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT102</td>
<td>Accounting 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td>Principals of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1IC</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT130</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN102</td>
<td>IS&amp;T Development Fundamentals <em>or,</em> Development &amp; Application Fundamentals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits: Level 2** 160

**Level 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGNT2SM</td>
<td>Responsible and Sustainable Management Principles</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An approved 16 credit isiZulu module must be taken by students who have not been exempted, to comply with Rule BR9
OR
An approved Level 1 module to the value of 16 credits from Electives in either semester

ELECTIVES (96cps) Choose 6 modules from the list of approved electives ensuring that these meet the pre-requisites for the 2 majors at Level 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Intermediate Macro&amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td>Finance 201</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2HM</td>
<td>Introduction to HR Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK2IM</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN211</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN2IP</td>
<td>Introductory Programming for Information Systems</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>Intermediate Micro &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA202</td>
<td>Finance 202</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR2IE</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCMA2OM</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN212</td>
<td>Databases and programming</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR
any other approved level 2 elective(s) from either semester not listed above

| Total credits: Level 3 | 128 |

Year 4

64 credits of 3rd year modules in a discipline from within the Schools of Accounting, Economics & Finance or Management, IT & Governance

| Total credits: Year 4 | 128 |

Total credits for degree

| 528 |

Notes:
1) To complete a major in Economics, students must pass ECON314.
2) Students majoring in IS&T must register for the following core modules: ISTN3AS, ISTN3SA, ISTN3SI, ISTN3ND.
ISTN2IP, ISTN211 and ISTN212 are compulsory prerequisites for the core modules. Students who take the double major in IS&T will register for additional modules from the list of approved IS&T modules on offer in that particular year.

3) To complete a major in Finance, students must pass three 16 credit level 3 modules in Finance and ECON 314. Students also majoring in Economics must select an additional 16 credit level 3 module in Economics in place of ECON 314

4) ISTN101 is compulsory for the degree.

5) ISTN102 or ISTN103 is compulsory for the degree.

6) To complete a major in Accounting, students must complete one of the following combinations at level 3:
   a) Accounting (ACCT311 and ACCT312) and Auditing (ACCT321 and ACCT322) or,
   b) Accounting (ACCT311 and ACCT312) and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management (ACCT331 and ACCT332) or,
   c) Accounting (ACCT311 and ACCT312) and Taxation (ACCT341 and ACCT342)

This is only applicable for 1st time registration for BCOM (General) as of 2016.

7) Majors cannot be obtained for Managerial Accounting and Financial Management & Finance combinations.

<p>| B: Curriculum for BCOM4 (Accounting) (Pietermaritzburg &amp; Westville) [BCOF-A] |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <strong>Code</strong>                        | <strong>Name of Module</strong> | <strong>Credits</strong> | <strong>Semester</strong> |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <strong>Year 1</strong>                      |                  |                |
| ECON1CO          | Elementary Microeconomics | 16 | 1 |
| MATH194          | Foundation Mathematics | 32 | 1 and 2 |
| ACCT1CA          | Academic Literacy for Commerce A | 16 | 1 |
|                  | ISTN Workshops  |                |
| ECON1DO          | Elementary Macroeconomics | 16 | 2 |
| MGNT1SL          | Service-Learning | 16 | 2 |
| ACCT1CB          | Academic Literacy for Commerce B | 16 | 2 |
| <strong>Total credits: Level 1</strong>      |                  | 112 |
| <strong>Level 2</strong>                   |                  |                |
| ACCT101          | Accounting 101   | 16 | 1 |
| ECON101          | Principles of Microeconomics | 16 | 1 |
| MATH134          | Quantitative Methods 1 | 16 | 1 |
| MGNT102          | Management 120   | 16 | 1 |
| ISTN101          | IS&amp;T for Business | 16 | 1 |
| ACCT102          | Accounting 102   | 16 | 2 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT130</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS11C</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN103</td>
<td>Development &amp; Applications Fundamentals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Level 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 2A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomic &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT213</td>
<td>Intro to Ethics &amp; Bus Ethics for Acct &amp; Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2CA</td>
<td>Business Enterprises Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2CB</td>
<td>Special Topics in Business Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>An approved 16 credit isiZulu module must be taken by students who have not been exempted, to comply with Rule BR9</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 2B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics &amp; Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT231</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Financial Mgmt 200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT221</td>
<td>Auditing 200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Level 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT321</td>
<td>Auditing 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT331</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT341</td>
<td>Taxation 3A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT312</td>
<td>Financial Accounting 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT322</td>
<td>Auditing 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT332</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 3B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCT342  Taxation 3B  16  2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total credits: level 4</th>
<th>Total credits for degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
The above modules are required for students who wish to attain admission to either the B Com (Hons) in Accounting or the PG Dip in Accounting.

**LM-U23 Progression and exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

a) In the Foundation year, students must pass all modules at the first attempt to avoid exclusion from the BCOM4-General and BCOM4-Accounting programmes.

b) BCOM4 General: (after successful completion of the foundation year). [BCOF-G]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) BCOM4 Accounting (after successful completion of the foundation year). [BCOF-A]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Business Science [BBSC]

LM-U24 Eligibility
Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Business Science if they have obtained a NSC Degree and in addition obtained a minimum of 33 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 6 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation, or equivalent.

LM-U25 Structure
1) Students from the pre-2016 intake may specialise in Finance, Economics, Information Systems and Technology, Management, Marketing, Supply Chain Management or Human Resources Management at fourth year level and must structure their curriculum accordingly.
2) From 2016-intake, students may specialise in Finance or Economics at fourth year level.
3) A Bachelor of Business Science student who does not meet the requirements for progression to the fourth year of study, or who elects not to proceed to the fourth year, and who meets the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, shall be deemed to have qualified for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

Curriculum for Bachelor of Business Science (Westville only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINR104 or ACCT101</td>
<td>Financial Reporting 1A or Accounting 101</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH130</td>
<td>Introduction to Calculus</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN101</td>
<td>Info Systems &amp; Technology 1A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT130</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT103 or ACCT102</td>
<td>Accounting 103 or Accounting 102</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH140</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA103</td>
<td>Integrated Business Studies</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT140</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics and Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td>Finance 201</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT213</td>
<td>Intro to Ethics and Bus Ethics for Acct and Mgmt</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics and Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA202</td>
<td>Finance 202</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS11C</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULN101</td>
<td>Basic isiZulu Language Studies (for non-Nguni speakers)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved 16 credit isiZulu module must be taken by students who have not</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>been exempted, to comply with Rule BR9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or, if exempt:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN102 or</td>
<td>IS&amp;T Development Fundamentals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISTN103</td>
<td>Development &amp; Application Fundamentals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>32 credit points from the following five modules:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT2SM</td>
<td>Responsible and Sustainable Management Practices</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG2HM</td>
<td>Introduction to HR Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK2IM</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR2IE</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCMA2OM</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64C of</td>
<td>level 3 modules in a discipline from within the School of Accounting,</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics &amp; Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64C of</td>
<td>level 3 modules in a discipline from within the Schools of Accounting,</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics &amp; Finance, or Management, IT &amp; Governance; or an approved discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from another College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits: level 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes: At level 3, students majoring in Economics & Finance, or Economics & Statistics, or Finance & Statistics must select a 16 credit level 3 module in Economics in place of ECON314.

Level 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FINA700 or ECON700</th>
<th>Research Project in Finance</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics Research Project</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Six 16C honours level modules as per specialisation</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits: level 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits for degree</td>
<td></td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LM-U26 Progression and exclusion

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

1) Students for the Bachelor of Business Science:
   a) shall, subject to b) below, obtain credit for all compulsory and elective modules prescribed for each year of study before proceeding to the next year of study;
   b) who meet minimum rates of progression specified in the table below, may be permitted to proceed to the next year of study on a revised curriculum, approved by the relevant School.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of semesters</th>
<th>Minimum progression to avoid exclusion</th>
<th>Minimum progression for good academic standing</th>
<th>Normal progression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>576</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective Modules in the B Com (Accounting), B Com (General), B Com (General and Accounting), and Bachelor of Business Science Programmes

1) The following electives are offered on the Pietermaritzburg campus:
   a) Electives from the Schools of Accounting, Economics & Finance and Management, IT & Governance:
      Accounting (level 2 & 3)
      Auditing (level 2 & 3)
      Economics (level 3)
      Finance (level 2 & 3)
      Human Resource Management (level 1 to 3)
      Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting
      Information Systems & Technology (level 1 to 3)
      Management (level 2 & 3)
      Managerial Accounting & Financial Management (level 2 & 3)
      Marketing Management (level 3)
      Supply Chain Management (level 3)
      Tax & Estate Planning (level 3)
   b) Electives from the School of Law:
      Aspects of South African Law
      Commercial Law
      Constitutional Law
      Criminal Law
      Delict
      Family Law
      Human Rights
      Interpretation of law
      Introductory Legal Studies
      Law of Persons
      Legal Research, Writing and Reasoning
      Property
   c) Non-College electives:
      Afrikaans
      Computer Science
      English
      Ethics
      French
      German
      Mathematics
      Media & Communication
      Political Science
      Psychology
      Sociology
      Statistics
      IsiZulu

2) The following electives are offered on the Westville campus:
   a) College Electives:
      Accounting (levels 2 & 3)
      Auditing (levels 2 & 3)
      Commercial Law
Economics (level 2 & 3)
Finance (levels 2 & 3)
Human Resource Management (levels 1 to 3)
Information Systems & Technology (levels 1 to 3)
Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting and Management
  Management (levels 1 to 3)
  Managerial Accounting & Financial Management (levels 2 & 3)
  Public Administration (levels 1 to 3)
  Supply Chain Management (level 3)
  Taxation (level 3)

b) Non-College Electives:
  Computer Science
  Mathematics
  Statistics
  isiZulu

3) A student may be permitted to select an elective which is offered on another campus only if it is possible for the student to complete the elective without undue disruption to the student’s programme of study.

### Bachelor of Laws (4 Year Undergraduate Qualification) [LLB4]

A Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree is the academic qualification required for admission as an advocate and has become the usual academic qualification for attorneys. The qualification extends over eight semesters of full-time study or twelve semesters of part-time study. Lectures in the part-time LLB programme are held after hours. The LLB degree is also offered as a second Bachelor’s qualification, with credit (up to a maximum of 264 credit points) granted for modules taken as part of a prior qualification.

#### LM-U28 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible for admission to register towards the degree of Bachelor of Laws if they have obtained a NSC Degree and in addition have obtained a minimum of 32 NSC points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 5 Home Language or Level 6 English 1st additional language, Level 5 Mathematical Literacy or Level 3 Mathematics and Level 4 Life Orientation, or equivalent.

#### LM-U29 Structure and Order of Study

Students shall attempt the modules of the qualification in the ‘Normal Order of LLB Modules’, as set out below.

a) Except with permission, a student may not register for any module until he/she has passed, or is registered for, all modules from the previous year/s.

b) Part-time students shall attempt the modules of the qualification in the order specified.

c) Non-legal modules
   Students shall obtain 112 credits in non-legal modules.
   i) With the exception of students who have been exempted, 16 credit points of these non-legal modules will be in an approved isiZulu module;
   ii) Except with the permission of the Dean and Head of School, 32 credits of these non-legal modules will be in English Language modules. Students who have an undergraduate qualification from a South African university will be exempt from 16 credits in English Language modules.
Students who have a post graduate qualification from a South African university will be exempt from 32 credits in English Language modules.

**Curriculum for Bachelor of Laws [LLB4] (‘Normal Order of LLB modules’) (Pietermaritzburg & Howard College)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name of Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1LW</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non legal module*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non legal module*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English module</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS1FL</td>
<td>Foundations of SA Law</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non legal module*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non legal module*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English module</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits: level 1** 128

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2FM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2LP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2LR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2HR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS2PR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits: level 2** 128

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3IL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3SO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3LS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3LE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3JP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3LL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4LD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4CV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4SI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4TS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4AJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS4GL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LM-U30 Progression and exclusion

To meet the minimum progression requirement, a full-time student is required to obtain at least 80 credit points over two consecutive semesters and at least 24 credit points in the current semester, unless the student is an incoming first year student (i.e. has not been registered at any University before) and has been registered for less than two semesters at the University. A part-time student is required to obtain at least 40 credit points over any two consecutive semesters.

LM-U31 Persons holding a BProc Qualification

A person who was awarded a BProc qualification from the previous University of Natal or the previous University of Durban-Westville shall be entitled to the qualification of LLB from the University if s/he passes 264 credits while registered for an LLB for at least four semesters of full-time study or six semesters of part-time study.

LM-U32 Expiration of Credits

If a student who was previously registered at the University has not registered at the University for six semesters or longer, such student will not be credited with any module that he/she has previously passed, if such module has been identified as obsolete in terms of GR15.

LM-U33 Students from other qualifications taking Law Modules

1) The Dean and Head of School shall have the discretion to limit the number of students taking the Legal Studies major, who have passed the first year modules and wish to proceed to second year. In the event that the Dean and Head of School chooses to exercise such discretion, the students permitted to proceed to second year shall be selected on merit. Notwithstanding the number at which the Dean and Head of School chooses to set the limit, any student achieving an average of at least 60% in the first year legal modules shall be entitled to proceed to the second year.
2) The Dean and Head of School shall have discretion to determine which modules shall be open to all students of the University, and which shall be reserved for LLB students only.

**GENERAL RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREES**

LM-P1 Eligibility

Within the general University framework regulating admissions and in keeping with the General Academic Rules for Honours Degrees, and with the approval of School Board, the School which is responsible for the administration of the named degree may:

a) limit the number of applicants admitted to a programme or module in any academic year and/or  
b) prescribe a selection process to be followed for the consideration of applicants for admission

LM-P2 Programmes

1) Students shall pursue an approved named degree programme in accordance with the requirements of rule LM-P4 hereunder.  
2) An approved programme shall comprise modules totalling 128 credits.  
3) A minimum of 80 credits shall be made up of modules from the disciplinary area for which the degree is named, and shall include the project.  
4) A student shall not transfer from one named degree programme to another without permission.

LM-P3 Limitations

1) Students shall not be permitted to offer as part of an approved programme any module for which credit has been obtained towards a previously completed degree.  
2) The credit weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 credits in the case of a full-time student or 48 credits in the case of a part-time student.

LM-P4 Named Programmes and Approved Curricula

Students shall successfully complete one of the following curricula:

**Bachelor of Administration (Honours)**

1. Public Administration (Westville) [BAHPA]

   **Semester 1**  
   PADM7PO Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice)  
   PADM7RM Research Methodology  
   PADM7SO Public Sector Financial Management  
   16C  

   **Semester 2**  
   PADM7C0 Public Sector Human Resource Management  
   PADM7E0 Public Administration Research Project  
   16C  

   32C
Choose two electives from the list below
PADM7F0 Public Policy Analysis 16C
PADM7H0 Development Planning & Project Management 16C
PADM7LG Advanced Local Governance & Development 16C

Note: Not all electives are offered in any given year

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (Accountancy & General)

1) The following named programmes are offered:
   Accounting
   Conflict Resolution and Peace Studies (Not offered from 2016)
   Economics
   Employment Relations/Industrial Relations
   Finance
   Human Resource Development (May not be offered in 2017)
   Human Resource Management
   Information Systems and Technology
   Management
   Management Accounting (May not be offered in 2017)
   Marketing Management
   Marketing and Supply Chain Management
   Public Administration (May not be offered in 2017)
   Small Business Development Studies
   Supply Chain Management

2) Students shall register for an approved curriculum as set out below:

(i) Accounting (Westville) [BCHAC]

   1) Applicants may apply to register for BCom Honours (Accounting) within the School of Accounting, Economics and Finance if they:
      (i) hold a BCom (Accounting) degree as set out in LM-U19 or an equivalent SAICA-accredited degree

   2) (A) To qualify for the award of Bachelor of Commerce Honours (Accounting), students shall pass the following (4 modules in total)

      (i) ACCT7DA Advanced Accounting 32C
      (ii) Any two of the following modules:
          (a) ACCT7DM Advanced Managerial Accounting and Finance 32C
          (b) ACCT7DT Advanced Taxation 32C
          (c) ACCT7DD Advanced Auditing 32C
(iii) ACCT7RP Research Project 32C
Total credits for the qualification 128C

(B) Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants to sit for their Qualifying Examination Part 1 (ITC – Initial Test of Competence), that is, attain the status of the Certificate in the Theory in Accounting, CTA, shall pass the following (5 modules in total) in one examination session.

(i) ACCT7DA Advanced Accounting 32C
(ii) ACCT7DM Advanced Managerial Accounting and Finance 32C
(iii) ACCT7DT Advanced Taxation 32C
(iv) ACCT7DD Advanced Auditing 32C
(v) ACCT7RP Research Project 32C
Total credits for the qualification 160C

(ii) Economics (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHE]

Note: In order to be eligible for selection for Honours in Economics, students must pass all four required third-year modules which constitute an Economics major, including ECON314 (Quantitative Economics). Meeting the above requirements does not guarantee acceptance into the Economics Honours programme, as places may be limited.

1) ECON7IE Intermediate Econometrics 16C
2) ECON7MA Macroeconomics 16C
3) ECON7MI Microeconomics 16C
4) ECON7DT Mathematics for Economists 16C
5) Two Honours level electives approved by the Academic Leader: Teaching and Learning, at least one of which must be registered within the School. 32C
6) ECON700 Economics Research Project 32C
Total credits for the qualification 128C

(iii) Finance (Pietermaritzburg and Westville) [BCHBF]

Note: In order to be eligible for selection for Honours in Finance, students must pass all four required third-year modules which constitute a Finance major, including ECON314 (Quantitative Economics). Meeting the above requirements does not guarantee acceptance into the Finance Honours programme, as places may be limited.

1) FINA7PM Portfolio Management 16C
2) FINA7CR Corporate Finance 16C
3) FINA7IB International Business Finance 16C
4) FINA7QF Quantitative Methods in Finance 16C
5) Two Honours Level electives approved by the relevant School 32C
6) FINA700 Research Project in Finance 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

(iv) Human Resource Management [BCHHRM]

Westville
1) HRMG7RM Research Methodology (W1) 16C
2) HRMG7FO Human Resource Management (W1) 16C
3) HRMG7PS HR Planning and Strategy (W1) 16C
4) HRMG7EO Organisational Behaviour (W2) 16C
5) HRMG706 Leadership and Change Management (W2) 16C
6) One 16c module from the following:
   a) HRMG7RO Training and Development Strategies (W1) 16C
   b) HRMG7AO Employment Law 1 (W1) 16C
   c) HRMG7DO Special Topics in Employment Relations (W1) 16C
   d) HRMG7BO Dispute Resolution (W2) 16C
   e) HRMG7CO Employment Law 2 (W2) 16C
7) HRMG700 Human Resource Management Research Project 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

Pietermaritzburg
1) HRMG7RM Research Methodology (P1) 16C
2) HRMG7FO Human Resource Management (P1) 16C
3) HRMG7PS HR Planning and Strategy (P1) 16C
4) HRMG7AO Employment Law 1 (P1) 16C
5) HRMG706 Leadership and Change Management (P2) 16C
6) One 16c modules from the following:
   a) MGMT7PR Project Management 16C
   b) MGMT7VO Advanced Global Business 16C
7) HRMG700 Human Resource Management Research Project 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

(v) Information Systems & Technology [BCISTH]

Westville
1) ISTN7RM Research Methodology 16C
2) ISTN713 Software Eng-Mngt Perspective 16C
3) Four 16c modules from the following:
   a) ISTN718 Human Computer Interaction 16C
   b) ISTN721 Managing Information Systems 16C
   c) ISTN729 Security for Information Systems 16C
   d) ISTN730 Computer Mediated Communication 16C
   e) ISTN731 Special Topics in IS&T 16C
   f) ISTN7MP Mobile & Personal Information Systems 16C
5) ISTN7RP Information Systems & Technology Research Paper 32C
Total credits for the qualification 128C

Pietermaritzburg
1) ISTN7RM Research Methodology 16C
2) ISTN713 Software Eng-Mngt Perspective 16C
3) Four 16c modules from the following:
   a) ISTN718 Human Computer Interaction 16C
   b) ISTN721 Managing Information Systems 16C
   c) ISTN729 Security for Information ystems 16C
   d) ISTN7MP Mobile & Personal Information Systems 16C
4) ISTN7RP Information Systems & Technology Research Paper 32C
Total credits for the qualification 128C

(vi) Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHM]
1) MGNT7RE Research Methodology 16C
2) Core modules in the discipline:
   a) MGNT7AP Corporate Strategy 16C
   b) MGNT7BP Special Topics in Advanced Business Studies 16C
   c) MGNT7VO Advanced Global Business 16C
   d) MGNT7PR Project Management 16C
3) One 16c module approved by the School:
   a) ENTR7BO Entrepreneurship, innovation and venture creation 16C
   b) ENTR7CO Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development 16C
4) MGNT700 Management Research Project 32C
Total credits for the qualification 128C

(vii) Management Accounting (Westville) [BCHMAC]
Module code and title
1) MAFM717 W1 - Performance & Decision Management 16C
2) MAFM714 W2 - Business Strategy 16C
3) MAFM711 W0 - Financial Strategy 32C
4) MAFM718 W1 - Applied Business Management 16C
5) MAFM715 W2 - Risk and Control Strategy 16C
6) MAFM716/MAFM7SY - Research Project 32C
Total credit points 128C

(viii) Marketing Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHMM]
1) MARK7RM Research Methodology 16C
2) MARK7FO Strategic Marketing 16C
3) A minimum of 2 modules from:
   a) MARK7AO Global Marketing 32C
   b) MARK7BO Advanced Topics in Advertising
   c) MARK7CO Advanced Topics in Consumer Behaviour
d) MARK7EO Advanced Topics in Marketing

e) MARK7HO Business to Business Marketing

f) MARK7IO Advanced Marketing Planning

g) MARK7KO Strategic Brand Management

4) A maximum of two Honours level modules approved by the School 32C

5) MARK700 Marketing Research Project 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

(ix) Small Business Development Studies (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHSBD]

1) ENTR7RM Research Methodology 16C

2) Three 16C modules from the disciplines (listed below):
   a) ENTR7AO Entrepreneurship and Economic Development 16C
   b) ENTR7BO Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Venture Creation 16C
   c) ENTR7CO Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development 16C

3) One module approved by the Academic Leader
   a) MGNT7PR Project Management 16C

4) One Honours level module approved by the School 16C

5) ENTR700 Entrepreneurship Research Project 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

(x) Supply Chain Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHSCM]

1) SCMA7RM Research Methodology 16C

2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
   a) SCMA7AO Advanced Purchasing Management (in-bound logistics) 16C
   b) SCMA7BO Advanced Transportation and Physical Distribution 16C
   c) SCMA7CO Strategic Supply Chain & Project Management 16C
   d) SCMA7OM Advanced Supply Chain Operations Management (W) 16C

3) A maximum of two Honours level modules approved by the School 32C

4) SCMA700 Supply Chain Management Research Project 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

(xi) Marketing and Supply Chain Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [BCHMSM]

1) SCMA7RM Research Methodology in Supply Chain Management 16C
   or
   MARK7RM Research Methodology in Marketing 16C

2) MARK7FO Strategic Marketing 16C

3) Two 16C modules from the available Supply Chain electives 32C

4) One 16C module from the available Marketing Field electives 16C

5) One module from either Marketing or Supply Chain electives 16C

6) SCMA700 Supply Chain Management Research Project 32C
   or
   MARK700 Marketing Research Project 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C
(xii) Industrial Relations (Westville) BCHIIIR

1) HRMG7RM Research Methodology 16C
2) HRMG7AO Employment Law 1 16C
3) HRMG7FO Human Resource Management 16C
4) HRMG7BO Dispute Resolution 16C
5) HRMF7CO Employment Law 2 16C
6) One 16c module from the following:
   a) HRMG7DO Special Topics in Employment Relations 16C
   b) HRMG7PS HR Planning and Strategy 16C
   c) HRMG7RO Training and Development Strategies 16C
   d) HRMG7EO Organisational Behaviour 16C
   e) HRMG706 Leadership and Change Management 16C
7) HRMG7IR Research Project 32C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

(xiii) Human Resource Development (Westville) (May not be offered in 2017) BCHHRD

1) HRMG7RM Research Methodology 16C
2) Minimum of 4 modules from within the School:
   a) HRMG7FO Human Resource Management 16C
   b) HRMG7RO Training & Development Strategies 16C
   c) HRMG7IO Management of Human Resource Development 16C
   d) HRMG7HO Career Management 16C
   e) One 16C honours module from amongst the list of programme offerings 16C
3) HRMG7HD HR Development Research Project 32C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

(xviii) Public Administration (Westville) (May not be offered in 2017)

1) PADM7PO Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice) 16C
2) PADM7RM Research Methodology 16C
3) PADM7SO Public Sector Financial Management 16C
4) PADM7CO Public Sector Human Resource Management 16C
5) PADM7EO Public Administration Research Project 32C
6) Two of the following:
   a) PADM7FO Public Policy Analysis 16C
   b) PADM7HO Development Planning & Project Management 16C
   c) PADM7LG Advanced Local Governance & Development 16C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C
GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

LM-P5 Eligibility

1) Within the general University framework regulating admissions and in keeping with the General Academic Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas, and with the approval of the relevant School Board, the School which is responsible for the administration of the named diploma may:

a) limit the number of applicants admitted to a programme or module in any academic year,
b) prescribe a selection process to be followed in admitting applicants,

2) A registered student who is permitted as part of the named postgraduate diploma programme to select an elective module from outside of the discipline area for which the diploma is named, shall comply with any admission and/or registration requirements established by the discipline offering that elective.

LM-P6 Programmes

1) Students shall pursue an approved named postgraduate diploma programme in accordance with the requirements of rule LMP9 hereunder.
2) An approved programme shall comprise modules totalling 128 credits and may include as one of the modules, a research project having a credit point weighting of either 16 or 32 credits.
3) A minimum of 80 credits shall be made up of modules from the disciplinary area for which the diploma is named.
4) A student shall not transfer from one named diploma programme to another without permission.

LM-P7 Limitations

1) Students shall not be permitted to offer as part of an approved programme any module for which credit has been obtained towards a previous diploma or Honours degree.
2) The credit point weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 in the case of a full-time student or 48 in the case of a part-time student, excluding any module which is a research paper or technical report.

LM-P8 Named Programmes and Approved Curricula

To qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma, a student shall complete one of the following programmes.

1. Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [PDAC] (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)
2. Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PGDBM) (Westville only)
3. Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship (PGENTR) (Westville only) (May not be offered in 2017)
4. Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking & Investment Management [PDFBIM] (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)
5. Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning (PGDFP) (Westville only)
6. Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation & Criminal Justice [DFORC] (Howard College only)
8. Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Relations [PDIR] (Howard College only)
9. Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership (PGD-LD)
11. Postgraduate Diploma in Local Economic Development [PGLED] (Westville only)
12. Postgraduate Diploma in Management [PGDMAN] (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)
13. Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies [PGD-MS] (Howard College only)
14. Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing [PDMM] (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) (may not be offered in 2017)
15. Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing and Supply Chain Management [PGMSCM] (Pietermaritzburg & Westville)

1) Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PDAC]

a) Applicants may apply to register for the PDAC if they hold a BCom (Accounting) degree as set out in LM-U19 or an equivalent SAICA-accredited degree.

b) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, a student shall pass the following modules:
   i) ACCT6DA Advanced Accounting 32C
   ii) ACCT6DD Advanced Auditing 32C
   iii) ACCT6DM Advanced Managerial Accounting and Finance 32C
   iv) ACCT6DT Advanced Taxation 32C

   Total credits for the qualification 128C

Note: Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants to sit their Qualifying Examination Part 1 (ITC – Initial Test of Competence), that is, to attain the status of the Certificate in the Theory in Accounting, (CTA), must complete all the modules listed under 1 b) above in one examination session, where one examination session means the year-end and the supplementary session.

2) Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PGDBM) (Westville)

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

Semester 1
GSBL6AM Accounting for Managers 16C
GSBL6EC Economics for Managers 16C
GSBL6LM Principles of Business Leadership & Management 16C
GSBL6RM Business Research Methods 16C

Semester 2
GSBL6EN Theory and Practice of Entrepreneurship 16C
GSBL6MI Management Information Systems 16C
GSBL6OB Organisational Behaviour 16C
GSBL6MM Marketing for Managers 16C

Total credits for the qualification 128C
3) Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship [PGENTR] (Westville)

(May not be offered in 2017)

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

**Semester 1**
- ENTR610 Creativity, Innovation and Economic Development 16C
- ENTR609 Perspectives in Entrepreneurship 16C
- ENTR608 The Enterprise Environment 16C
- ENTR607 Entrepreneurship Strategy and Enterprise Sustainability 16C

**Semester 2**
- ENTR606 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Supply Chain Management 16C
- ENTR605 Entrepreneurial Accounting and Finance 16C
- ENTR612 Business Planning 16C
- ENTR611 Contemporary Issues in Entrepreneurship 16C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

4) Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PDFBIM]

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

a) FBIM601 Financial Management A 16C
b) FBIM602 Investments 16C
c) FBIM603 Bank Management A 16C
d) FBIM605 Risk & Portfolio Management 16C
e) FBIM607 Financial Management B 16C
f) FBIM612 Business Strategy & Management 16C
g) Two electives approved by the School 32C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

5) Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning (Westville) (PGDFP)

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

a) FINA 601 Financial Management 16C
b) FINA 602 Research Methodology 16C
c) FINA 603 Wealth Management 16C
d) FINA 604 Law of Contract, Insurance and Agency 16C
e) FINA 605 Retirement Planning 16C
f) FINA 606 Risk Management and Ethics 16C
g) FINA 607 Tax Estate Planning 16C
g) FINA 608 Integrated Financial Planning 16C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C
6) Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation and Criminal Justice (Howard College) [DFORC]

A student is eligible to apply for selection to register for the diploma if s/he

a) has previously:
   i) been awarded a Bachelor of Laws or Baccalaureus Procurationis degree of the University or been admitted to the status thereof;
   ii) been awarded the qualification of Bachelor of the University or been admitted to the status thereof, and has another qualification acceptable to the Senate;
   iii) been admitted as an Attorney of the High Court; or
b) by reason of suitable practical experience in the field of Criminal Justice, has received special permission to register.

A student shall attend and successfully complete the following modules:

**Semester 1**
- LAWD6CJ Criminal Justice A (32C)
- LAWD6FA Forensic Auditing (32C)

**Semester 2**
- LAWD6JU Criminal Justice B (32C)
- LAWD6RP Research Project (32C)

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

7) Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PGDHRM]

a) HRMG601 Business Strategy and Management 16C  
b) HRMG602 Finance and Accounting 16C  
c) HRMG6GO Human Resource Management 16C  
d) HRMG617 Human Resource Management B 16C  
e) HRMG616 Industrial Relations A 16C  
f) HRMG618 Industrial Relations B 16C  
g) Two electives approved by the Programme Manager 32C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

8) Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Relations (Howard College) [PDIR]

The programme provides an industry-appropriate and relevant course to train labour practitioners, give them a deeper understanding of and develop their knowledge and skill in labour law. It equips professionals with an appreciation of legal, ethical and industrial relations. Further, it will equip practitioners with knowledge and practical skills required for competent practice in this field. The Postgraduate Diploma will
strengthen and deepen the students’ knowledge in the profession. This Postgraduate Diploma demands a high level of theoretical engagement and intellectual independence.

Students must have a Bachelor’s degree or a three year national diploma to be eligible to enter this programme. College rules regarding admission will be adhered to, including using rules GR7(a) and GR7(b) where appropriate.

A student shall attend and successfully complete the following modules:

**Semester 1**
- MGNT6CE Collective Employment Law 16C
- MGNT6CL Contemporary Issues in Labour Law 16C
- MGNT6LL Individual Labour Law 16C
- MGNT6LP Principles of Legal Practice 16C

**Semester 2**
- MGNT6DR Labour Dispute Resolution 16C
- MGNT6PA Procedural Labour Law A 16C
- MGNT6PB Procedural Labour Law B 16C
- MGNT6CM Management of Conflict 16C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

9) Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership (Westville) [PGD-LD]

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

Compulsory modules for all students:
- LEAD6TP Advanced Leadership Theories and Practices 16C
- LEAD6OD Organisational Dynamics 16C
- LEAD6SL Strategic Leadership 16C
- LEAD6ST Systems Thinking 16C
- LEAD6RL Practitioner Research for Leaders 32C

Elective modules
Any two modules from the list of electives:
- LEAD6IL Advanced Issues in Leadership 16C
- LEAD6MC Managing Complexity 16C
- LEAD6PL Project Leadership 16C

**Total credits for the qualification** 128C

10) Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership & Management (Westville) [PGDLM] (May not be offered in 2017)

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:
Compulsory modules for all students:
  a) LEAD601 Leadership and Learning 16C
  b) LEAD6AC Action Research project 32C

Elective Modules:
Any five 16C modules from the list of electives: 80C
  a) LEAD612 Contemporary Issues in Service Delivery 16C
  b) LEAD611 Contemporary Issues in Professional Practice 16C
  c) LEAD608 Managing Projects 16C
  d) LEAD604 Soft Systems Methodology 16C
  e) LEAD607 Project and Programme Evaluation 16C
  f) LEAD631 Principles of Corporate Citizenship 16C
  g) LEAD609 Partnerships 16C
  h) LEAD621 Service Learning 16C
  i) LEAD623 Managing Complexity 16C
  j) LEAD619 Strategy and Organisational Dynamics 16C
  l) LEAD615 Innovation and Enterprise 16C
  m) LEAD616 Knowledge Management 16C
  n) LEAD627 Technology and Society 16C
  o) LEAD610 Organisational & Staff Development 16C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

Note: The offering of a module is subject to sufficient student numbers and staff availability.

11) Postgraduate Diploma in Local Economic Development (Westville) [PGLED]
Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

Year 1 64C
  a) LED and Developmental Government 16C
  b) Accounting and Finance for LED 16C
  c) Economics for LED practitioners 16C
  d) Strategic and Project Management for LED 16C

Year 2 64C
  e) Integrative LED Research project 16C
  f) Marketing Management for LED 16C
  g) Supply Chain Management for LED 16C
  h) Sustainability in LED 16C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

Note: The offering of a module is subject to sufficient student numbers and staff availability.

12) Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PGDMAN:MAJOR-MGT]
Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:
104 College Rules for Degrees and Diplomas

a) MGNT603 Marketing Management 16C
b) MGNT604 Human Resource Management 16C
c) MGNT608 Business Law 16C
d) MGNT607 Supply Chain Management 16C
e) MGNT602 Finance and Accounting 16C
f) MGNT601 Business Strategy & Management 16C
g) Two electives approved by the Academic Leader 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

13) Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies (Howard College) PGDMS

Applicants should, as a minimum requirement, either have a recognised undergraduate degree in Commerce, Law, Engineering or Science, or its recognised equivalent, or have received an equivalent certificate of competence from a recognised maritime agency.

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

a) MSLE6IB International Business Transactions in Shipping 16C
b) MSLE6FM Analysis of Sea Freight Markets 16C
c) Any other six 16 credit point MSLE6 modules 96C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

14) Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (Westville and Pietermaritzburg) [PDMM] (may not be offered in 2017)

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

a) MARK6JO Marketing Management A 16C
b) MARK6KO Marketing Management B 16C
c) MARK6LO Marketing Management C 16C
d) MARK600 Marketing Research Project 16C
e) MARK6HO Business Strategy & Management 16C
f) MARK6IO Finance and Accounting 16C
g) Two electives approved by the School 32C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

15) Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing & Supply Chain Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [PGMSCM]

a) MSCM607 Supply Chain Management A 16C
b) MSCM616 Supply Chain Management B 16C
c) MSCM601 Business Strategy & Management 16C
d) MSCM602 Finance and Accounting 16C
e) MSCM603 Marketing Management A 16C
f) MSCM614 Marketing Management C 16C
g) Two electives from the following list approved by the Programme Manager

- MSCM604 Human Resource Management A 16C
- MSCM606 Financial Management 16C
- MSCM608 Business Law 16C
- MSCM610 Special Topics in Management 16C
- MSCM612 Elements in Entrepreneurship 16C
- MSCM613 Marketing Management B 16C
- MSCM615 Bank Management 16C
- HRMG617 Human Resource Management B 16C
- MSCM600 or MSCM617 Research Project (PMB students only) 16C

Total credits for the qualification 128C

COLLEGE RULES FOR COURSEWORK MASTERS DEGREES

LM-P9 Eligibility

Under the provisions of General Academic Rule CR2:

1) A student may apply for admission to register for the programmes set out in LM-P10, provided that
   s/he has:
   a) completed a Bachelor of Business Science degree, an honours degree in a relevant discipline, or
      a Bachelor of Laws degree, or equivalent; and
   b) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 55% in this relevant qualification.

2) The School responsible for the administration of the approved programme may establish additional
   requirements and may:
   a) limit the number of students admitted to a programme or module in any academic year;
   b) prescribe the selection process to be followed for the consideration of students for admission;
   c) prescribe minimum levels of general achievement and/or achievement in specific modules at
      undergraduate level in order to qualify for the selection process and/or registration for any
      particular module.

LM-P10 Programmes

1) The following coursework Masters degree programmes are offered:
   (a) Master of Accounting
   Master of Accounting (Taxation) Not offered in 2017
   (b) Master of Commerce, with specialisations in:
      (i) Economics
      (ii) Human Resource Management
      (iii) Human Resource Development (may not be offered in 2017)
      (iv) Industrial Relations/Employee Relations
      (v) Information Systems & Technology
      (vi) Maritime Studies
      (vii) Management
      (viii) Marketing Management
   (c) Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies
   (d) Master of Public Administration
   (e) Master of Business Administration (MBA) – Part time
   (f) Master of Laws, with specialisations in:
(i) Advanced Criminal Justice  
(ii) Business Law  
(iii) Child Care & Protection Law  
(iv) Constitutional Theory, Law & Litigation  
(v) Environmental Law  
(vi) Labour Studies  
(vii) Maritime Law  
(viii) Medical Law  
(ix) Taxation Law  

(g) Interdisciplinary Masters in Child Care & Protection (Law & Social Work)

2) A student shall not transfer from one approved programme to another without permission.

Master of Accounting/Master of Taxation

LM-P11 Programmes

1) Master of Accounting - (Westville) [MACC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>MODULE NAME</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT8FT</td>
<td>Presentation of Financial Statements</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT8FP</td>
<td>Reporting Financial Performance</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT8RP</td>
<td>Reporting Financial Positions</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT8RM</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT8FD</td>
<td>Masters Research Dissertation in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits points for the degree 192

2) Master of Taxation– (Westville) [M-CTX] Not available in 2017

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

TAXA8IT Income Tax 32C  
TAXA8IE Income Tax and Estate Planning 32C  
TAXA8RM Special Topics 32C  
TAXA8RS Research Dissertation Taxation 96C  

Total credits for the qualification 192C

Master of Commerce

1) Master of Commerce in Human Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [MCMC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:
1) HRMG8RM Advanced Research Methodology 16C
2) HRMG8AO Strategic Human Resource Management 16C
3) HRMG8DO International Human Resource Management 16C
4) HRMG8GO Human Resource Information Systems 16C
5) 32 Credits approved electives from the following:
   a) HRMG8BO Labour Economics 16C
   b) HRMG8CO Advanced Labour Law 16C
   c) HRMG8EO Change Management 16C
   d) HRMG8HO Management Development 16C
6) HRMG8LO Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the School 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

2) Master of Commerce in Human Resource Development (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) (May not be offered in 2017) [MCMC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) HRMG8RM Advanced Research Methodology 16C
2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
   a) HRMG8NO Special Topics in Human Resource Development 16C
   b) HRMG8K0 Assessing Human Competence 16C
   c) HRMG8H0 Management Development 16C
   d) A module approved by the Head of School 16C
3) A further two 16C modules from amongst the list of electives within the programme offerings 32C
4) HRMG8LO Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the School 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

3) Master of Commerce in Industrial Relations (Westville) [MCMC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) HRMG8RM Advanced Research Methodology 16C
2) HRMG8AO Strategic Human Resource Management 16C
3) HRMG8BO Labour Economics 16C
4) HRMG8CO Advanced Labour Law 16C
5) HRMG8DO International Human Resource Management 16C
6) 16 Credits approved electives from the following:
   a) HRMG8EO Change Management 16C
   b) HRMG8HO Management Development 16C
7) HRMG8LO Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the School 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

4) Master of Commerce in Economics (Westville) [MCMC]
Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) ECON8A2 Advanced Econometrics 16C
2) ECON8MI Advanced Microeconomics 16C
3) ECON8MA Advanced Macroeconomics 16C
4) ECON8MR Research Methodology 16C
5) Two Masters Level electives approved by Academic Leader: Higher Degrees and Research 32C
6) ECON8RD Research Dissertation 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

5) Master of Commerce in Information Systems & Technology (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [MCMC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) ISTN8RM Research Methodology 16C
2) ISTN811 Management of Knowledge 16C
3) ISTN812 Management of IT Staff 16C
4) ISTN813 Management of Information System Develop 16C
5) ISTN814 Management of Current Trends in IT 16C
6) ISTN815 Management of Human Issues in IT 16C
7) ISTN816 Research Dissertation 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

6) Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies (Westville) [MCLS]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

Core Modules
1) LEAD801 Systems Theories and Practices 16C
2) LEAD802 Leading in Turbulent Environments 16C
3) LEAD830 Research Methodology 16C
4) LEAD8DD Research Dissertation 96C

Elective Modules
Any 3 from the following 16C modules
a) LEAD805 Project Management 1 16C
b) LEAD819 Strategy and Organisational Dynamics 16C
c) LEAD816 Knowledge Management 16C
d) LEAD814 Managing Partnerships 16C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

Notes:
The offering of these modules is subject to sufficient student numbers and staff availability.

7) Master of Commerce in Maritime Studies (Howard College) [MCLS]
Students wishing to register for this programme should, as a minimum, hold a completed Bachelor of Business Science, Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree (or their recognised equivalents) and must obtain a minimum credit-weighted average of 55% in this relevant qualification. Students who hold a Certificate of Competency from a recognised maritime agency (a Master Mariner’s “ticket”, a Chief Engineer’s “ticket” or full membership of the Institute of Chartered Shipbrokers) also meet the minimum entry requirement for this programme.

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) MSLE8IB International Business Transactions in Shipping 16C
2) MSLE8FM Analysis of Sea Freight Markets 16C
3) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology 24C
4) Any three 16C MSLE8 modules 48C
5) MSLE8MD Dissertation 96C

Total credits for the qualification 200C

8) Master of Commerce in Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [MCMC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) MGNT8RE Advanced Research Methodology 16C
2) MGNT8AM Management of Advanced Strategy 16C
3) MGNT8LO Advanced Topics in Management 16C
4) MGNT8NO Strategic Brand Management 16C
5) 32 Credits approved electives from the following:
   a) HRMG8AO Strategic Human Resource Management 16C
   b) HRMG8DO International Human Resource Management 16C
   c) HRMG8EO Change Management 16C
   d) HRMG8HO Management Development 16C
   e) MARK8CI Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing 2 16C
   f) MARK8FO Advanced Market Research 16C
6) MGNT8DM Research Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the School 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

9) Master of Commerce in Marketing Management (Pietermaritzburg & Westville) [MCMC]

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) MARK8RM Advanced Research Methodology 16C
2) MARK8KO Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing 1 16C
3) MARK8CI Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing 2 16C
4) MARK8FO Advanced Market Research 16C
5) MARK8GO Business to Business Marketing 16C
6) 16 Credits approved electives from the following:
   a) HRMG8AO Strategic Human Resource Management 16C
College Rules for Degrees and Diplomas

b) HRMG8DO International Human Resource Management 16C
c) HRMG8EO Change Management 16C
d) HRMG8HO Management Development 16C
e) MGNT8NO Strategic Brand Management 16C
7) MARK8TO Dissertation in Marketing 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C

Master of Public Administration [MPACW]

LM-P12 Eligibility

1) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the MPA qualification if they hold a:

a) Bachelor of Administration Honours degree or equivalent honours degree; or a

b) Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant field; or a

c) Bachelor’s degree at NQF level 8 in a relevant field; or
d) has attained a level of competence as provided for in the GR7 Rule.

LM-P13 Structure

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

First Year
Semester 1
1) PADM8MO Research Methodology and Applied Techniques 16C
2) PADM8MT Public Administration and Management Theories 16C
3) PADM8WO Advanced Public Sector Financial Management 16C

Semester 2
4) PADM8XO Advanced Public Sector Human Resource Management 16C

Choose any two electives from the following Semester 2 electives
5) PADM8PP Project Planning and Management 16C
6) PADM8PO Legislative and Ethical Foundations of Public Administration and Development Management 16C
7) PADM8NO Sustainable Development and Governance 16C
8) PADM8RD Managing Rural Development 16C
9) PADM8SG Subnational Governance and Development: Provincial and Local 16C

Note: Not all electives are offered in any given year

Second Year
Semesters 3 and 4
10) PADM8O0 Dissertation 96C

Total credits for the qualification 192C
Master of Business Administration – Part time [MB-AD]

LM-P14 Eligibility

An applicant may apply to register for the qualification Master of Business Administration if (s)he:

1. holds an Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma at NQF level 8, or a cognate Bachelor’s degree at NQF level 8, or has attained a level of competence as provided for in the GR7 Rule; and
2. is at least 25 years old on the 1st of January of the year of first registration; and
3. has a minimum of 3 years formal, full time work experience; and
4. has passed the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) or an entrance examination prescribed by the school.

LM-P15 Programme

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, the student shall successfully complete the following requirements of the programme (Total credits points for the degree = 224C). Students must complete the 9 core modules totalling 144cp and 1 elective (16cp) as well as a dissertation approved by the School (64C).

First Year:

Semester 1

a) GSOB8QR Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods (16C)
b) GSOB8LD Leadership (16C)
c) GSOB8EC Economics for Management (16C)
d) GSOB8SM Strategic Marketing (16C)

Semester 2

a) GSOB8FR Financial Reporting and Analysis (16C)
b) GSOB8CD Corporate Finance and Decision Making (16C)
c) GSOB8OS Operations and Supply Chain Management (16C)
d) GSOB8HC Human Capital Management (16C)

Second Year:

Semester 1

a) GSOB8AD Advanced Strategy (16C)
b) Any one of the following electives:
   i. GSOB8IE Innovation and Entrepreneurship (16C)
   ii. GSOB8IN Investment and Portfolio Management (16C)
   iii. GSOB8MG Management Information Systems (16C)
c) GSOB8D2 Dissertation (64C)
College Rules for Degrees and Diplomas

Semester 2

a) GSOB8D3 Dissertation (Subsequent registration) (64C)

Total credits for the qualification 224C

The electives offered each year may differ based on a minimum class size of ten students and the availability of lecturers.

The School reserves the right not to offer an elective module.

Master of Laws

LM-16 Master of Laws (LLM) by Coursework

a) A student may undertake studies towards the LLM by coursework with specialisation in any of the areas of study referred to in Rule LM-P10. In order to fulfil the requirements for the award of the qualification, the student shall attend, and by examination complete four modules totalling 96 credits; and

i) submit a dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices), totalling 96 credits; or

ii) submit three research papers of approximately 5000 words each, totalling 96 credits.

b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule LM-P16(a), the School may decide in any year that for certain coursework programmes as specified, the option of three research papers as provided in Rule LM-P16(a)(ii) will not be available.

LM-P17 Coursework Modules

a) A student undertaking a course of study in an area of specialisation shall select any one of the programmes set out in LM-P10 1) (f) - (g) above, with the proviso that:

(i) not all modules or programmes will necessarily be offered in any one year, and

(ii) the School Board must approve the combination of modules for which a student may register in any programmes; and

(iii) in permitting registration for a module within an area of specialisation, preference will be given to students who are undertaking a course of study in that specific area of specialisation.

b) Senate may, on application by a student, permit such student to take modules offered elsewhere in the University, or at any other university; provided that no more than one such module shall be permitted to be taken.

c) All coursework modules shall carry 24 credits and shall include an examination which shall contribute not less than 50% to the final mark for the module.

LM-P18 Research Papers

A student pursuing a course of study envisaged by Rule LM-P16(a)(ii) shall:

(a) submit three 5000-word research papers, each paper bearing 32 credits; and

(b) in the same semester in which that module is taken, submit a research paper dealing with a topic that corresponds with the learning outcomes of the module.

LM-P19 Programmes

(i) LLM in Advanced Criminal Justice (Howard College & Pietermaritzburg) [LLMCJ]
In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (Compulsory) 24C
2) In addition to the above module, any three electives from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8CS Advanced Criminal Law 24C
   b) LAWS8CT Criminal Process 24C
   c) LAWS8DL International Criminal Law 24C
   d) LAWS8LG Criminology 24C
   e) LAWS8LJ Sentencing 24C
3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School 96C

(ii) LLM in Business Law (Howard College & Pietermaritzburg) [LLMBL]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following requirements of the programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (Compulsory) 24C
2) In addition to the above compulsory module, any three electives from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8AE Advanced Contract Law 24C
   b) LAWS8AG Advanced Corporate Law 24C
   c) LAWS8AI Advanced Insolvency Law 24C
   d) LAWS8AO Advanced Tax Law 1 (with permission from Taxation Programme coordinator) 24C
   e) LAWS8TA Advanced Tax Law 2 (with permission from Taxation Programme coordinator) 24C
   f) LAWS8AK Advanced Labour Law (Pietermaritzburg only) 24C
   g) LAWS8LC Consumer Law in South Africa 24C
   h) LAWS8BK International Trade Law 24C
   i) LAWS8BI Intellectual Property Law 24C
   j) LAWS8LA Sports Law 1 24C
   k) LAWS8GL Gambling Law 24C
   l) LAWS8MO History & Philosophy of Constitutionalism 24C
3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School 96C

(iii) LLM in Child Care & Protection Law (Howard College) [LLMCP]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following requirements of the programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (Compulsory) 24C
2) LAWS8DB Children's rights (Local & International) (Compulsory) 24C
3) LAWS8DC Role of Professionals in Proceedings (Compulsory) 24C
4) In addition to the above three compulsory modules, students must complete any one of the following elective modules:
   a) LAWS8DD Child-Care Policy & Legislation 24C
   b) LAWS8DE Crime: Children as Victims & Perpetrators 24C
   c) LAWS8DF Emerging Medico-Legal & Social Aspects of Child Care and Protection 24C
5) Dissertation approved by the School 96C
(iv) LLM in Constitutional Theory, Law & Litigation (Howard College) [LMCTLL]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following requirements of the programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (*Compulsory*) 24C
2) LAWS8AC Advanced Constitutional Law (*Compulsory*) 24C
3) LAWS8AU Constitutional and Human Rights Litigation (*Compulsory*) 24C
4) In addition to the above three compulsory modules, any one elective from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8LE Politics of Law 24C
   b) LAWS8MO History & Philosophy of Constitutionalism 24C
5) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School 96C

(v) LLM in Environmental Law (Howard College & Pietermaritzburg) [LLMEL]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (*Compulsory*) 24C
2) In addition to the above module, any three electives from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8BQ Land Use and Planning Law 24C
   b) LAWS8CA Natural Resources Law 24C
   c) LAWS8CE Pollution Control Law 24C
   d) LAWS8PB International Environmental Law 24C
3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School 96C

(vi) LLM in Labour Studies (Howard College) [LLMLS]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (*Compulsory*) 24C
2) In addition to the above module, any three electives from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8AK Advanced Labour Law 24C
   b) LAWS8BA Employment Discrimination Law 24C
   c) LAWS8BO Labour Dispute Resolution 24C
   d) A module from any other Masters programme pertinent to Labour Law, with the approval of the relevant discipline Academic Leader 24C
3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School 96C

(vii) LLM in Maritime Law (Howard College) [LLMML]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (*Compulsory*) 24C
2) In addition to the above module, any three electives from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8AA Admiralty Law 24C

b) LAWS8AS Carriage of Goods by Sea  24C
c) LAWS8BG Incidents of Navigation  24C
d) LAWS8BK International Trade Law  24C
e) LAWS8BU Law of the Sea  24C
f) LAWS8MI Marine Insurance  24C

3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School  96C

(viii) LLM in Medical Law (Howard College) [LLMMED]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (Compulsory)  24C
2) In addition to the above module, any three electives from the following modules:
   a) LAWS8AQ Bio-ethics and the Law  24C
   b) LAWS8BC Forensic Medicine  24C
c) LAWS8BS Law and Medical Practice  24C
d) LAWS8BE HIV/AIDS, Human Rights and the Law  24C
e) LAWS8IH Human Rights, Intellectual Property and Access to Medicines  24C
3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School  96C

(ix) LLM in Taxation Law (Howard College) [LLMTX]

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete the following programme:

1) LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (Compulsory)  24C
2) In addition to the above module, the following three electives:
   a) LAWS8AO Advanced Tax 1 (prerequisite for Advanced Tax 2)  24C
   b) LAWS8TA Advanced Tax 2  24C
c) LAWS8CM Donation Tax/Estate Duty  24C
3) Dissertation or three academic research papers approved by the School  96C

Masters in Child Care and Protection (Interdisciplinary) [MCHPR] (LAW and SOCIAL WORK)

LM-P20 Eligibility

a) Admission to the programme shall be in accordance with Rule LM-P21 b) below, and on the basis of selection by staff teaching in the programme. Student numbers may be limited in accordance with the capacity available in a particular semester.

b) Prospective students must hold a four-year University Qualification (or separate Qualifications requiring a total of at least eight semesters of University study). Such Qualification/s shall include at least eight semester modules (or their equivalent as decided by the selectors) in Law and/or Social Work and/or Psychology and/or Criminology and/or Police Science and/or any other modules regarded by the selectors as sufficiently relevant.
LM-P21 Requirements
A student will undertake the coursework referred to in Rule LM-P22 below, and shall attend, and by examination successfully complete, four modules of 24 credits each. A student shall also successfully complete a dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices), counting 96 credits.

LM-P22 Structure

Students shall successfully complete the following requirements of the programme:

1. Semester 1
   LAWS8DZ Research Methodology (Compulsory) 24C
   LAWS8DB Children’s rights (Local & International) (Compulsory) 24C

2. Semester 2
   LAWS8DC Role of Professionals in Proceedings (Compulsory) 24C
   In addition to the above three compulsory modules, students must choose any one of the following modules:
   a) LAWS8DD Child-Care Policy & Legislation 24C
   b) LAWS8DE Crime: Children as Victims & Perpetrators 24C
   c) LAWS8DF Emerging Medico-Legal & Social Aspects of Child Care & Protection 24C

3. Dissertation approved by the School 96C

RESEARCH MASTERS AND DOCTORAL DEGREES

LM-P23 Degrees Offered by the College

The following research-based Masters, Doctoral and Senior Doctoral* degrees are offered by the College:

- Master of Accountancy (in Financial Accounting, Taxation, Managerial Accounting and Finance, or Auditing) (MAcc)
- Master of Administration (MAdmin)
- Master of Public Administration (MPACW)
- Master of Commerce (M-Com)
- Master of Laws (LLM)
- Doctor of Administration (DAdmin)
- Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)
- Doctor of Commerce* (DCom)
- Doctor of Economics* (DEcon)
- Doctor of Laws* (LLD)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Following CR13 (c), the degree of Master of Accountancy (all specialisations) may be awarded on successful examination of a collection of papers essays on a central theme.
Syllabi

SYLLABI

Accounting

Academic Literacy for Commerce A
ACCT1CA  P1 W1  (58L-10T-44H-18R-30A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Content: The module will focus on: reading for purpose; Genre-specific vocabulary; understanding the dictionary and appropriate dictionary use; paraphrasing; understand the genre’s purpose through short, scaffolding questions and writing short pieces based on the genre and the writer’s purpose.
Assessment: 4 Assignments (80%) and 1 Portfolio (20%)
DP Requirement: • 80% attendance requirement; monitored through attendance registers at each lecture and • Submission of all assignments and • Submission of the end-of-semester portfolio

Academic Literacy for Commerce B
ACCT1CB  P2 W2  (58L-10T-44H-18R-30A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Academic Literacy for Commerce A
Content: The module will focus on: writing for purpose; genre-specific vocabulary; appropriate dictionary use; paraphrasing; extended writing for a specific purpose; writing with cohesion.
Assessment: 4 Assignments (80%) and 1 Portfolio (20%)
DP Requirements: 80% attendance requirement; this will be monitored through attendance registers at each lecture and •Submission of all assignments and •Submission of the end-of-semester portfolio

Accounting 101
ACCT101  P1 W1  (39L-19T-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Nil
Content: The module provides the student with an understanding of the role of accounting in business, various forms of business entities, the conceptual framework and the theory underpinning certain International Financial Reporting Standards and provides the student with the ability to record certain financial transactions and to prepare basic financial statements in accordance with IFRSs and the Companies Act.
Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)
DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. (This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline).

Accounting 102
ACCT102  P2 W2  (39L-19T-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT101
Content: The module builds on the material studied in Accounting 101 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. The module aims to provide an understanding of the theory underpinning these standards and an ability to apply these standards when recording certain financial transactions and preparing basic financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the Companies Act.
Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)
DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. (This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline).
Accounting 103
ACCT103 P2 W2 H2

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Content: The objectives of the module are to provide students with the business knowledge necessary to formulate a successful business plan; to expose students to sound business controls and tools for the running of a successful business; and to introduce students to basic taxation in a small business.

Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. (This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline.

Financial Accounting 2A
ACCT211 P1 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT102

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary financial statements.

Content: The module builds on the material studied in ACCT101 and ACCT 102 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, students should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements of an entity in accordance with all IFRSs and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate both financial accounting and financial reporting decisions and should be able to explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in the IFRSs.

Practicals: None

Assessment: Class Mark (40%) Examination (60%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. (This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline.

Financial Accounting 2B
ACCT212 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT211

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary financial statements.

Content: The module builds on the material studied in ACCT211 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, students should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements of an entity in accordance with all IFRSs and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate both financial accounting and financial reporting decisions and should be able to explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in the IFRSs.

Practicals: None

Assessment: Class Mark (40%) Examination (60%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. (This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline.

Financial Accounting 3A
ACCT311P1, W1

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT211 and ACCT212
Aim: The module builds on the material studied in Financial Accounting 211 and Financial Accounting 212 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, the student should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements (primary and group) in compliance with all International Financial Reporting Standards and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate financial accounting and reporting decisions and explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in International Financial Reporting Standards.

Content: On completion of the course the student should be able to Identify, define and describe those areas relevant to a conceptual framework for financial reporting according to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Prepare the financial statements and other financial reports from the underlying accounting entries for differing forms of the business entity in a manner which recognises the objectives of financial reporting as applicable to the entity form, complies with that IFRS which best gives expression to the concepts underlying accounting, and complies with the requirements of the Companies Act of 2008. Explain and evaluate the implications of accounting standards and whether current practice is consistent with the needs of users and the objectives of financial reporting. The following topics are offered in this module:

- IAS1 - Presentation of Annual Financial Statements
- IAS12 - Deferred Tax
- IFRS13 - Fair Value Measurement
- IFRS 9, IFRS7 & IAS32 - Financial Instruments
- IFRS 9, IFRS7 & IAS32 - Foreign Exchange Contracts
- IAS 16 - Property, Plant and Equipment
- IAS23-Borrowing Costs
- IAS17 - Leases (Lessee Accounting)
- IAS38 - Intangible Assets
- IAS 40 - Investment Property
- IAS36 - Impairments

Assessment: Class Mark (40%) Examination (60%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Financial Accounting 3B
ACCT312 W2 P2 (L39-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT311

Aim: The module builds on the material studied in Financial Accounting 3A by introducing more advanced standards of International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, the student should be able to apply the accounting standards to financial instruments, equities, associates, subsidiaries and joint ventures. Students should also be able to prepare advanced financial statements including group financial statements and changes in holdings in compliance with all International Financial Reporting Standards and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate financial accounting and reporting decisions and explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in International Financial Reporting Standards.

Content: The module content will include Revenue, Earnings per share, Non-Current Assets Held for Sale, Employee Benefits and Group Financial Statements. Group Financial Statements will include: Account for Business Combinations: prepare group statement of financial position, group statement of comprehensive income, group statement of changes in equity and notes to financial statements in a form suitable for publication in compliance with IFRS and statutory requirements.

Assessment: Class Mark (40%) Examination (60%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.
Advanced Accounting
ACCT6DA WY,PY

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.

Content: In compliance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, the following: Company annual financial statements: financial position, performance and cash flows and their recognition measurement and presentation and disclosure; group annual financial statements. Advanced problems and applications: holding company accounting; issue of shares by subsidiary; equity accounting; foreign subsidiaries; associated companies; consolidated cash flow statements; joint ventures. Changes in the form and capital structure of the enterprise: business combinations; reconstructions, reorganisations and liquidations.

Assessment: Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Advanced Accounting
ACCT7DA WY,PY

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.

Content: In compliance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, the following: Company annual financial statements: financial position, performance and cash flows and their recognition measurement and presentation and disclosure; group annual financial statements. Advanced problems and applications: holding company accounting; issue of shares by subsidiary; equity accounting; foreign subsidiaries; associated companies; consolidated cash flow statements; joint ventures. Changes in the form and capital structure of the enterprise: business combinations; reconstructions, reorganisations and liquidations.

Assessment: Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Research Project
ACCT7RP WY PY

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance onto the Honours Accountancy programme.

Aim: To enable learners to conduct research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: Research and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

Assessment: Research and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

DP Requirement: None

M Res Diss Financial Acct Subseq Yr
ACCT8DS W1,W2

Content: The module consists of two components: (i) Research Methodology: addressing problems with scientific thinking, types of research, the problem statement, stating research hypothesis, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, the research proposal, methods of citation, and analysis and presentation of data; and (ii) a research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme Director.

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

DP Requirement: Research Dissertation (100%).

M Res Diss Financial Acct
ACCT8FD W1, W2

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of an honours degree within the field of financial accounting.
Corequisite: Research Methodology – ACCT8RM

Aim: To produce a dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting.

Content: Students must complete a research dissertation on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme coordinator.

Practicals: Not applicable.

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

DP Requirement: none

Reporting Financial Performance
ACCT8FP WB (26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-30W-32C)

Content: Certain International Financial Reporting Standards guide the recognition of revenue (and associated expenses), the presentation of certain items within the format of the income statement, and the presentation and calculation of certain performance indicators (for example, earnings per share). This module studies these with specific emphasis on those areas that are still subject to international debate (eg. measurement bases and income measurement).

Assessment: Presentations (20%), one examination (80%)

Presentation of Financial Statements
ACCT8FS WB (26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-30W-32C)

Content: A study of the financial reporting requirements in South Africa as determined by legislation and regulatory bodies. To benchmark this module, specific reference will be made to the reporting requirements in certain leading Western countries. Specific topics dealt with in this module include the presentation of financial statements, corporate governance, and the other reports found in financial statements and non-financial information for their preparation.

Assessment: Presentations (20%), one examination (80%)

Presentation of Financial Statements
ACCT8FT W1 (39L-0T-0P-13S-52H-10R-0F-20G-26A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of an honours degree with in the field of financial accounting.

Corequisite: No co-requisites.

Aim: To critically evaluate the reporting requirements of the International Accounting Standards Board with particular reference to the South African reporting environment

Content: A study of the financial reporting requirements in South Africa as determined by legislation and regulatory bodies. To benchmark this module, specific reference is made to the reporting requirements in certain leading Western countries. Specific topics dealt with in this module include the presentation of financial statements, corporate governance, and the other reports and non-financial information found in financial statements.

Practicals: Not applicable.

Assessment: Presentations (20%) and a final examination (80%).

DP Requirement: None.

Masters Thesis in Accounting
ACCT8RD W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Aim: To produce a dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting.

Content: Students must complete a research dissertation on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme coordinator.

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Research Methodology
ACCT8RM W1 (39L-0T-0P-11S-25H-10R-0F-25G-50A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of an honours degree, or equivalent within the field of financial accounting.

Corequisite: No co-requisites.

Aim: Research Methodology is a research training module that will both prepare the student to conduct their masters’ research dissertation and develop skills that are of value beyond a university environment. This module is designed to
be interlocking and complementary to the student's mathematics and statistics modules (undergraduate studies). It aims to expose students to the epistemological underpinnings of research, develop your knowledge of a variety of methods of data collection and data analysis, give you practical experience of research and research writing, and enable you to design and undertake your own independent projects in the future. This module equips students with a broad understanding of both qualitative and quantitative research methods, techniques and issues and their application to business and management problems. The module aims to develop a critical understanding of the value of the research endeavour and thereby help the management/business researcher to build business knowledge and theory that generates new questions as well as provides answers.

**Content:** The module focuses on designing a research project, structuring an inquiry, and the ethics and politics of business research. The course covers literature review skills, the tools of theory building, interviewing skills, designed a questionnaire, indexes/typologies and asking questions. The nature of quantitative research is also covered. Topics in the module include: identifying research problems within management and formulating specific research questions; research processes, problem statement and proposals; ethics in business research; issues in the design and measurement of qualitative and quantitative research; sources of qualitative and quantitative data; surveys, interviews and observation; and presentation of results.

**Practicals:** Not applicable.

**Assessment:** This module will be assessed according to the module objectives. Continuous assessment (Formative) will constitute 20% and the open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 80% of the assessment. Continuous assessment will include combinations of: Individual Assignments, Group Assignments, Tests, and Simulations. The examination will take the format of an Open Book Case Study.

**DP Requirement:** Students must attempt all assessments and achieve a minimum of 40% class mark.

**Reporting Financial Performance**

ACCT8RP WB (26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-30W-32C)

**Content:** The conceptual framework has taken a balance sheet point of view that has been followed in most International Financial Reporting Standards. This module studies those statements that measure liabilities (and their associated assets) with specific emphasis on those areas that are still subject to international debate (for example, measurement bases, intangible assets etc.).

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), one examination (80%)

**Masters Thesis in Accounting Subseq Yr**

ACCT8RY W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**Masters Thesis in Accounting Continuing**

ACCT8CY P1 P2 W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Accounting Year 1**

ACCT901 P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Accounting Subseq Yr**

ACCT902 P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Accounting Continuing**

ACCT9CY P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)
Auditing

Auditing 200
ACCT221 P2 W2
(39L-19 T-0P-0S-39 H-4 R-0F-0G-59 A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT102
Aim: To introduce students to risk management, governance and auditing principles, concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA).
Content: The module content will include an introduction to the responsibilities of directors for internal controls, control objectives, characteristics of good internal control, transactional cycles and the application of internal control in these accounting cycles. The module will also focus on the responsibilities of directors for the governance risk, risk management concepts, evaluating and managing an entity’s risk management strategies and evaluating an entity’s plans for risk management. It will also include an overview of the audit process and the framework, the theory and philosophy of auditing, the accounting profession and the financial statement audit engagement.
Assessment: Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Auditing 3A
ACCT321 W1,P1
(39 L-19 T-0P-0S-39 H-4 R-0F-0G-59 A-15 W-16 C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT211, ACCT212 and ACCT221
Aim: To understand the responsibilities of the auditor, the audit function, process and legislation.
Content: An introduction to auditing and the auditing profession. Ethics, professional conduct and the powers, duties and responsibilities of accountants and auditors registered with major accounting bodies such as the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, and the IRBA. General comprehension of Corporate Governance and the Auditing Profession Act. An overview of the audit process, introductory concepts and general principles. The basics of computer-auditing, including general and application controls and computer assisted auditing techniques. The functions, documentation, risks, internal controls, audit objectives and procedures, and computer aspects of the operating cycles.
Assessment: Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Auditing 3B
ACCT322 W2,P2
(39 L-19 T-0P-0S-39 H-4 R-0F-0G-59 A-15 W-16 C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT321
Aim: To understand the responsibilities of the auditor, the audit function, process and legislation.
Content: General comprehension and application of company legislation. Introduction to cycles and the audit of cycles. An introduction to the various aspects of completing the audit and audit reports. An introduction to review engagements and reliance on other parties and subsequent events.
Assessment: Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Advanced Auditing
AUDT6DD WY, PY
(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.
Aim: To demonstrate major stages of the audit process and procedures, illustrate audit reports and learn contractual requirements relating to the audit.

Content: The profession of auditing; process of auditing; investigative process; statutory requirements and the auditor.

Assessment: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Advanced Auditing
AUDT7DD WY, PY
(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

Aim: To demonstrate major stages of the audit process and procedures, illustrate audit reports and learn contractual requirements relating to the audit.

Content: The profession of auditing; process of auditing; investigative process; statutory requirements and the auditor.

Assessment: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%)

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Managerial Accounting and Finance

Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 200
ACCT231P2, W2
(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT102

Aim: To provide an introduction to the principles of management accounting and financial management.


Assessment: Class mark (40%), Examination (60%).

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 3A
ACCT331P1 W1
(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT211, ACCT212 and ACCT231

Aim: To further students’ understanding of and competency in managerial accounting and finance principles, concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)

This module has two key objectives:

- to prepare the student for entry into post-graduate studies of Management Accounting (that is Advanced Management Accounting), as well as
- to equip the student with the management accounting tools required to allow the student to work within the finance department of a business

Content: The module content will include a revision of the introduction to costing, costing terminology, and costing systems. Thereafter tools for managing and controlling cost are covered in detail, together with those for providing information for decision-making.

Assessment: Class mark (40%), Examination (60%).
Syllabi

Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 3B
ACCT332 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT331
Aim: To further students’ understanding of and competency in managerial accounting and finance principles, concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). This module has two key objectives:
- to prepare the student for entry into post-graduate studies of Financial Management (that is Advanced Financial Management), as well as
- to equip the student with the financial management tools required to allow the student to work within the finance department of a business.

Content: The module content will include the introduction to financial management. The introduction to tools for evaluation of risk and return and financial statement analysis will be expanded. Investment decisions, working capital management and valuations will be covered in detail.

Assessment: Class mark (40%), Examination (60%).

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Advanced Managerial Accounting & Finance
ACCT6DM WY PY

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.
Aim: To gain an understanding of cost management, investment, financing and dividend decisions.
Content: Content: Product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations; dividend decisions; financing policy.
Assessment: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Advanced Managerial Accounting & Finance
ACCT7DM WY, PY

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.
Aim: To gain an understanding of cost management, investment, financing and dividend decisions.
Content: Content: Product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations; dividend decisions; financing policy.
Assessment: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

Business Strategy
MAFM714 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum per rule LMU23. Accounting (I), (II), (III), Auditing (II) (III), Business Ethics for Accounting and Management Economics (I), (II), Information Systems and Technology (I),
Development and Applications fundamentals Introduction to Commercial Law and Special Topics in Business Law, Management (II) and Business Enterprise Law, Managerial Accounting and Finance (II) (III), Quantitative Methods, and Specialised Business Statistics, Taxation (III).

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate Business Strategy principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Content:** The module introduces students to the process of developing and evaluating a business strategy for an organisation. Tools for analysing the business environment are introduced, together with an evaluation of the key external factors that impact on an organisations strategy. In addition the impact of marketing strategy on organisational strategy will be explained. The process of formulating strategy and evaluating strategic options will be covered, together with an evaluation of the tools and techniques used in strategy formulation. The importance of control over strategy implementation will be explored as well as tools and techniques for affecting control over strategy implementation.

**Assessment:** The method of assessment is based upon tests under examination conditions and a final examination. The overall mark comprises the class mark (35% of the overall mark), and the year-end exam (65% of the overall mark).

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Performance and Decision Management**

MAFM717 W1 (39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum per rule LMU23, Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) programme.

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate performance evaluation principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Content:** The module develops the learners' undergraduate knowledge of techniques for analysing and managing costs for competitive advantage. Furthermore the principles and application of alternative approaches to budgeting will be further developed, as well as the ability to apply sensitivity analysis to the variable factors in budgets. An understanding of the broader managerial factors arising from the use of budgeting will be introduced. The use of responsibility centres in organisation structure and control will be introduced, together with relevant financial information suitable for control and performance measurement of responsibility centres. An understanding of the broader managerial issues arising from the division of the organisation into responsibility centres will be introduced. Additionally the module develops the learners' undergraduate knowledge of techniques for identifying and analysing relevant costs in decision making. Furthermore the potential conflicts between cost accounting for profit reporting and the information required for decision making will be further developed. The advantages of dividing costs into fixed and variable components and the implications of this on decision making in the short term will be fully explored at an advanced level. Finally the implications of cost on the pricing decision will be fully explained, as well the financial consequences of alternative pricing strategies. An approach to pricing based on profit maximisation in imperfect markets will be introduced.

**Assessment:** The method of assessment is based upon tests under examination conditions and a final examination. The overall mark comprises the class mark (35% of the overall mark), and the year-end exam (65% of the overall mark).

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Applied Business Management**

MAFM718 W1 (39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum per rule LMU23, Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) programme.

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Content:** This module introduces students to the concept of organisational change and the important elements in the change process. Approaches to managing change are introduced, and tools and techniques employed in effective change management are introduces. The role of change management in strategy implementation is explored. Furthermore the module will introduce students to the principles of effective project management, including suitable
structures and frameworks for identifying common project management issues. The module will cover identifying projects, tools and techniques for evaluating project proposals, and producing a basic project plan. Finally the roles of key players in project organisation will be explored. Finally the module will introduce students to key concepts around the management of relationships such as leadership, bureaucracy, authority and responsibility. The importance of organisational culture will be explored. The nature of causes of conflict will be discussed, as well as alternative approaches to conflict management. The manager/subordinate relationship will be analysed, and tools and techniques for effective management and control of individuals and teams will be covered.

**Assessment:** The method of assessment is based upon tests under examination conditions and a final examination. The overall mark comprises the class mark (35% of the overall mark), and the year-end exam (65% of the overall mark).

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Financial Strategy**
MAFM711 WY  
(78L-38T-0P-0S-78H-8R-0F-0G-118A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum per rule LMU23, Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) programme.

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Assessment:** The method of assessment is based upon tests under examination conditions and a final examination. The overall mark comprises the class mark (35% of the overall mark), and the year-end exam (65% of the overall mark).

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Risk and Control Strategy**
MAFM715 W2  
(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum per rule LMU23, Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) programme.

**Corequisite:** No co-requisites.

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Assessment:** The method of assessment is based upon tests under examination conditions and a final examination. The overall mark comprises the class mark (35% of the overall mark), and the year-end exam (65% of the overall mark).

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Research Project**
MAFM716 / MAFM7SY  
(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum per rule LMU23, Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) programme.

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Assessment:** The method of assessment is based upon tests under examination conditions and a final examination. The overall mark comprises the class mark (35% of the overall mark), and the year-end exam (65% of the overall mark).

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School's Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.
Tax and Estate Planning

**Taxation 3A**
ACCT341 P1 W1


**Prerequisite requirement:** ACCT211 and ACCT212

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to achieve an intermediate comprehension and application of fiscal legislation in South Africa, and to develop the ability to interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962. Moreover to provide an intermediate understanding of the principles governing the calculation of individual and corporate tax in South Africa.

**Content:** The calculation of the different types of taxes contained in the Income Tax Act, with a primary focus on the overview of the tax structure in South Africa, including the definition of gross income, source and residence rules, exemptions and deductions, capital and revenue, and capital gains pertaining to an individuals and company's tax liability to the fiscus.

**Assessment:** A range of assessments are employed by the academics during the learning process and may incorporate written term tests, tutorial concept tests including homework submissions, assignments, project presentations and a semester end examination which is externally moderated. Examination mark is weighted at 60%, and year-mark is weighted as 40% of the final module mark.

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

---

Taxation 3B
ACCT342 P2 W2


**Prerequisite requirement:** ACCT341

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to achieve a detailed comprehension and application of fiscal legislation in South Africa, and to develop the ability to interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962. Moreover to provide a detailed understanding of the principles governing the calculation of individual and corporate tax in South Africa.

**Content:** The calculation of the different types of taxes contained in the Income Tax Act as well as other taxes such as VAT and Estate Duty. Fringe benefits as well as employees’ tax, provisional tax, dividends tax and tax avoidance are also included in the module.

**Assessment:** A range of assessments are employed by the academics during the learning process and may incorporate written term tests, tutorial concept tests including homework submissions, assignments, project presentations and a semester end examination which is externally moderated. Summative assessments (examination mark) is weighted at 60%, and formative assessments (year-mark) is weighted as 40% of the final module mark.

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

---

Advanced Taxation
ACCT6DT WY,PY


**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply law and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.

**Content:** Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to sharedealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.

**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).
**DP Requirement**: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Advanced Taxation**

ACCT7DT WY, PY

*(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)*

**Prerequisite Requirement**: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

**Aim**: To develop the ability to interpret and apply law and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.

**Content**: Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to share-dealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.

**Assessment**: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).

**DP Requirement**:

The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline for that relevant year of study.

**Research Dissertation Taxation**

TAXA8RD W1,W2

*(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-96C)*

**Content**: A research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of taxation approved by the Programme Director.

**Assessment**: Research Dissertation (100%)  

**Special Topics**

TAXA8RM WY

*(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-30W-32C)*

**Content**: Topics of current interest from theoretical and policy perspective are offered.

**Assessment**: Assignments and tests (20%), one examination (80%)  

**Research Disst Taxation Subseq Yr**

TAXA8RS W1,W2

*(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-96C)*

**Content**: A research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of taxation approved by the Programme Director.

**Assessment**: Research Dissertation (100%)  

---

**Business Administration**

**Business Accounting 112**

BBAP112 W2 P2

*(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)*

**Prerequisite Requirement**: None.

**Aim**: To introduce basic accounting techniques and to prepare and interpret simple sets of financial statements.

**Content**: Basic financial statements and the processing of transactions. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements. Alternative accounting policies and estimates and the limitations of financial statements. Cash flow statements and cash budgeting techniques.

**Assessment**: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement**: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.
Business Law 102
BBAP1BL P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.

Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; Sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Computing 102
BBAP1C2 W2 P2

Prerequisite Requirement: Learners must meet the requirements for admission to study for the BBA.

Aim: To provide students with the theory and practice needed to attain computer literacy skills in Windows, MS Word, MS Excel, and an appreciation of the Internet as a foundational element of management studies.

Content: MS Windows; MS Word (word-processing, creating business correspondence/documents); MS Excel (setting up spreadsheets, formatting, calculations, charts); Internet (search engines, downloading, security).

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Communication in Business 101
BBAP1CB P1 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To develop communication and interpersonal skills applicable to a variety of situations appropriate in the business world.

Content: The transactional model of communication and its application, intercultural communication, small group interaction (including meetings), written reports, oral presentations, conflict management, basic negotiation skills, Harvard Referencing System.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Economics 101
BBAP1E1 P1 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: Learners must meet the requirements for admission to study for the BBA.

Aim: To introduce learners to core concepts in microeconomics such as pricing theory, supply and demand for a good or service, globalisation and other factors impacting on the operation of the market economy.

Content: The module covers the following topics: Needs, wants, resources, factors of production, supply and demand factors, elasticities both of demand and resources use, gains from trade, rents, costs, firm structure, globalization and markets, and game theory.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Economics 102
BBAP1E2 W2 P2

Aim: To introduce learners to fundamental concepts in macroeconomics such as National income accounts, government expenditure, monetary and fiscal policy, aggregate demand and supply.

Content: The module covers the following topics: National income accounts; income determination; saving and investment; government expenditure; tax and the government expenditure multiplier; interest rates; monetary and fiscal policy; aggregate demand and aggregate supply.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Management 101
BBAP1M1 P1 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To gain an overview of business management.
Content: Introduction to Business Management; the dynamics of business and economics; ethics and social responsibility; international business; starting and growing a business; quality and competitiveness; human resources; management function in business; marketing; financing enterprises, other relevant issues in business management. Case study analysis.
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Management Science 101
BBAP1MS P1, P2, W1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To introduce principles of applied business statistics in the context of public and private sector management decisions.
Content: The organisation and display of data, central tendency and variation, index numbers, correlation and regression, forecasting, basic inferential statistics, mathematics of finance.
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Accounting 211
BBAP211 W1 P1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP112
Aim: To explore more advanced methods of analysing and interpreting financial statements, managing working capital and appraising investments.
Content: Creative Accounting, predicting financial distress, other information in the annual financial report, assessing performances, intangible assets, provisions, revenue recognition problems, share options, sources of finance dividend policy, overtrading, the EQQ model, cost of capital return on investment (ROI), discounted cash flow techniques (DCF).
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Accounting 212
BBAP212 W2 P2
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP211
Aim: To introduce principles of management accounting, methods of valuing businesses, and decision making using common accounting techniques.
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Human Resource Management 211
BBAP2H1 P1 W1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Aim: To introduce students to Human Resource Management, its systems and processes.
Content: The module provides a broad introduction to Human Resource Management as a field of study and practice in the South African context including the areas of Job Analyses, Job Descriptions and Job Specifications; HR Planning, Recruitment & Selection; Performance and Compensation Management and Training and Development.
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.
Human Resource Management 212  
BBAP2H2 P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)  
Aim: To provide students with a sound knowledge of the management of people in organisations. A particular aim of this course is to place, wherever possible, theories and concepts developed in advanced western industrialised nations within the South African context and to provide the students with essential people management skills.  
Content: Introduction and revision of the HRM211 course content. Interviewing skills exercises. Selection testing theory, principles and practice. Motivational theory and its relation to HRM. Compensation management with special regard to job evaluation and incentive schemes. Performance management, which includes Management by Objectives and goal setting; Performance appraisals; Training and development; Coaching. Employee counselling and employee assistant programmes. Social responsibility programmes. Group dynamics. Stress management. Revision.  
Assessment: 1 essay 20%; 1 test 20%; 1 Exam (3hrs) 60%.  
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.  

Information Management 202  
BBAP2IM W1 P1  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)  
Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP1C2  
Aim: Introduce to students the concepts, challenges and opportunities underpinning the use of information technology.  
Content: How businesses use information systems; information systems and strategy; ethical and social issues; business intelligence; databases and information management; telecommunications; the internet and wireless technology; securing information systems; creating a new internet business; enterprise applications; E-commerce; managing knowledge; enhancing decision making; building information systems.  
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.  

Business Management 201  
BBAP2M1 P1 W1  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)  
Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP1M1  
Aim: To introduce and explain the concepts of operations management in both the manufacturing and services sectors.  
Content: Operations management strategy, quality management, the supply chain, facility location and layout, processes in manufacturing and services, operations planning and control including inventory control, materials requirements planning (MRP), manufacturing resources planning (MRP11), JIT, ERP and project management.  
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.  

Marketing Management 202  
BBAP2MM P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)  
Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP1M1  
Aim: To introduce the field of Marketing including consumer behaviour and marketing research.  
Content: Introduction to marketing; consumer behaviour and marketing research.  
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.  

Supply Chain Management 202  
BBAP2SC P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)  
Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP1M1  
Aim: To introduce the field and functions of supply chain management and to provide an understanding of the purchasing management function and its relationship to other functions.  
Content: Supply chain management and logistics; purchasing objectives and impact; supplier selection and evaluation; quality in purchasing and supply chain management. Value analysis; price determination; price analysis and cost analysis. Outsourcing (make or buy); quantity determination; time and place utility; purchasing ethics; Purchasing of capital equipment; international procurement and electronic commerce. Selected topics.  
Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.
**Business Management 311 (Entre & Leadership)**  
BBAP311 W1 P1  
*(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)*  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2M1  
**Aim:** 1) To introduce learners to the theory and practice of entrepreneurship and to facilitate the acquisition of skills relevant to enterprise initiation, expansion and organisational renewal and turnaround strategies. 2) To introduce learners to the principles and processes related to successful change interventions in organizations with particular emphasis on the critical role of leadership.  
**Content:** Fundamentals of entrepreneurship & its application to: SMME venture initiation, business growth, turnaround of a business demise & initiating organisational renewal. Introduction to nature of change facing organisations in 21st century & 'best business practices & principles' related to leading successful organisational change interventions.  
**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
**DP Requirement:** NONE

**Business Management 312 (Corp Strategy)**  
BBAP312 W1 P1  
*(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)*  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2M1  
**Aim:** To develop capacity to think strategically about a company, its present business position, long-term direction, resources and competitive capabilities, the features of its strategy and opportunities for gaining sustainable competitive advantage. To build skills in conducting strategic analysis in a variety of industries and competitive situations including the challenges of a global market environment.  
**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
**DP Requirement:** NONE

**Business Management 313 (Ethics)**  
BBAP313 W2 P2  
*(39L-0T-0P-0S-0H-104R-12F-0G-5A-15W-16C)*  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2M1  
**Aim:** To provide learners with an understanding of business ethics and corporate social responsibility as a field of applied ethics.  
**Content:** The nature and importance of ethical behaviour; Major paradigms of ethical behaviour; Organisational ethics as a field of applied ethics; Models of ethical decision-making in organizations; specific organizational contexts; Integrative review of material/topics covered.  
**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
**DP Requirement:** NONE

**Business Management 314 (Project Mgmt)**  
BBAP314 W2 P2  
*(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)*  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2M1  
**Aim:** To provide students with a holistic, integrative view of project management, focusing on project management as a key managerial activity, how projects contribute to the strategic goals of an organisation and how to select the best projects that can be supported by the available technical and managerial support.  
**Content:** Project Management is the coordinated organization, direction and implementation of portfolio of projects and activities that together achieve outcomes and realize benefits that are of strategic importance. Managing successful project programmes includes the change process, program management principles, organization and leadership, benefits management, stakeholder management and communications, risk management and issue resolution programme planning and control, and quality management.  
**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%  
**DP Requirement:** NONE

**Business Tax 313**  
BBAP3BT W2 P2  
*(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)*  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP211 and BBAP212
Aim: To provide an understanding of taxation of individuals, companies and special classes of taxpayers including VAT and the effect of tax on business finance.

Content: General review of tax structure, gross income and tax deductions; taxation of special classes of taxpayers; taxation of individuals and companies; employees tax and provisional tax; implication of tax on business finance.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: NONE

Human Resource Management 311
BBAP3HR W1 P1

Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP2H1 and BBAP2H2

Aim: To introduce learners to employment relations in South Africa

Content: Overview of the Basic Conditions of Employment and Labour Relations Acts, with a focus on Unfair Dismissals. Trade Union Rights, Dispute Resolution and Strike Action.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: NONE

Marketing Management 301
BBAP3MK P1 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP2MM

Aim: To provide an understanding and knowledge of the specialised marketing fields of Business to Business marketing, promotional strategies and strategic marketing.

Content: Integrated Marketing. Communication and special topics in Marketing which may include, but not restricted to Business to Business Marketing. Technology in Marketing and Services Marketing.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: NONE

Supply Chain Management 302
BBAP3SM P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP2SC

Aim: To provide an understanding and knowledge of physical distribution and transportation and their impact on customer service; appreciation of negotiation in purchasing and supply chain management; strategic supply chain management.

Content: Strategic supply chain management planning; physical distribution; storage, packaging and warehousing/distribution centres; transportation; electronic commerce. Negotiation and negotiation practical. Selected topics.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: NONE

---

Economics

Principles of Microeconomics
ECON101 H1 P1 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: Introductory economic concepts including the principles of supply and demand, the efficient production of goods, market structures under perfect competition and monopoly. The markets for labour, capital and land are analysed and the manner in which income and wealth is distributed.

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON102 H2 P2 W2
**Syllabi**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Nil

**Content:** An introduction to macroeconomics. The operation of the money market is examined, and the main components of expenditure (consumption, investment, government spending and net exports) are used to build simple macroeconomic models. Fiscal and monetary policy tools and their ability to influence key macroeconomics concerns of inflation, unemployment and growth are assessed.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Elementary Microeconomics**

ECON1C0 W1, P1 (39L-15T-0P-0S-60H-20R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** none

**Corequisite:** Business Language Development (two modules), Elementary Macroeconomics; Foundation Mathematics and Service-Learning.

**Aim:** To introduce the students to the key economic question, microeconomic concepts, principles of economics, and economic systems. Secondly, the module aims to prepare students by laying the foundations for the more advanced and more technical first year mainstream principles of microeconomics module.

**Content:** Introduction to Economics and Economic Systems. Factors of Production, and the economic problem, scarcity, choice and opportunity cost. Market mechanism, demand, supply and prices and elasticities of demand and supply. Consumer behaviour, market structures, perfect competition, monopoly and (imperfect competition), introduction to Distribution theory – Labour and Wages.

**Practicals:** none

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Elementary Macroeconomics**

ECON1D0 W2, P2 (39L-15T-0P-0S-60H-20R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** none

**Corequisite:** Business Language Development, Elementary Microeconomics; Foundation Mathematics and Service-Learning.

**Aim:** The main aim of Elementary Macroeconomics is to introduce students to concepts and principles of macroeconomics. Secondly, the module aims to prepare students by laying the foundations for the more advanced and more technical first year mainstream principles of microeconomics module.

**Content:** Concepts and principles of macroeconomics, macroeconomic goals, introduction to money and banking in economic policy issues and policy measures. Introduction to International Trade, rationale for trade, exchange rates, balance of payments and international economic problems and issues.

**Practicals:** none

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Intermediate Macroeconomic & Applications**

ECON201 P1 W1 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON102

**Content:** Intermediate macroeconomics and applications. This module covers theories of income determination and employment. These are examined in the context of the analysis of goods and money markets as well as in an aggregate demand/aggregate supply framework. Fiscal and monetary policies and their impact on output, employment and prices are analysed, as are trade-offs between inflation and unemployment. Key macroeconomic issues are assessed in the context of developed and developing economies.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Intermediate Microeconomics & Applications**

ECON202 P2 W2 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON101
Content: Intermediate microeconomics and applications. This module covers intermediate microeconomic theory, its application to solving real-world economic problems and the analysis of policy-related issues. Traditional theories of consumer (utility) behaviour and production (output and profit optimisation) behaviour are examined. In addition, students are exposed to modern theories – such as game theory and transaction cost theory. Applications include the analysis of risk in consumption, investment and insurance decisions and the efficient allocation of resources and output under welfare economics.

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Environmental Economics
ECON302 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON202
Content: This module addresses the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. Ecology and sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive particular attention.

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Industrial Organisation
ECON305 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON202
Content: This module studies the meaning, measurement and promotion of effective competition as it has been studied in the field of industrial organisation. This requires the study of competition and monopoly. The module therefore involves the concepts and analytical methods that clarify markets and assesses the data on markets. Market structure and competition policy as it is applied in South Africa forms the nucleus of this course.

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

International Economics
ECON306 P1 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON201 and ECON202
Content: The main focus of this module is on international trade theory and commercial policy, including tariff and non-tariff barriers. The module also includes a briefer coverage of international finance and exchange rate policy. Questions of economic integration are covered and a brief review of illegal international transactions is included.

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Public Economics (NOT OFFERED IN 2017)
ECON308 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON202
Content: This module examines the broad role of the state in modern mixed economies. It addresses the theory and effects of government expenditure, taxes and transfer payments. Both efficiency and equity considerations of the public sector budgets are assessed.

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Macroeconomic Policy in SA
ECON309 P2 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON201
Content: The theoretical foundations of macroeconomics are used to understand the objectives of and conflicts in macroeconomic policy. The module will examine monetary policy and the S.A. financial system, as well as fiscal and budgetary policy. Open-economy macroeconomic issues will be analysed, as will the co-ordination between monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policies.
Syllabi

Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).
DP Requirement: None

Special Topics
ECON310 WB P2 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON201 and 202
Content: Topics of current interest from theoretical and policy perspectives may be offered.
Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments
Note: *Options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.

Labour Economics
ECON311 W2 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON202
Content: Key issues in the SA labour market are addressed, including wage determination, inequality and discrimination, affirmative action, unemployment, labour relations and globalisation. The module examines critically the tools that economists have used to analyse these issues and explores current policy initiatives and policy debates in the SA economy.
Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).
DP Requirement: None

Quantitative Economics
ECON314 P2 W2 (30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON201 and ECON202
Content: This module will cover the essential elements of the application of economic theory to real-world data using the tools of mathematics and econometrics at a basic level. A brief introduction to the necessary mathematical tools lays the foundation for the estimation and interpretation of single-equation models with continuous dependent variables. The emphasis will be on practical application rather than theory.
Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).
DP Requirement: None

Monetary Economics
ECON340 P1 W1 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ECON201
Aim: To develop a conceptual framework which will enable learners to critically analyse national and international monetary behaviour and markets.
Content: Demand for money, supply of money, level and structure of interest rates, inflation, balance of payments and exchange rates, the transmission mechanism, South African monetary policy.
Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).
DP Requirement: None

Development Economics
ECON370 P2 W2 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Econ 201
Aim: To study the theory of economic development and growth, addressing issues specific to developing countries.
Content: Theories of development and globalization, population growth, the role of the state, foreign aid and investment, agriculture and industry.
Assessment: Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).
DP Requirement: None

Economics Research Project
ECON700 P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance onto the prescribed Honours program.
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: A dissertation of approximately 10,000 words on an approved topic written under the supervision of a member of the School.

Assessment: Research dissertation (100%).

DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Mathematics for Economists
ECON7DT P1 W1 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

Content: The module covers the application of differential and integral calculus to a range of economic problems such as comparative statics, constrained and unconstrained optimisation and dynamics of economic systems. It then considers the economic applications of differential and difference equations.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Environmental Economics
ECON7EN P2 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance onto the Honours Programme.

Content: The module provides an advanced understanding of the application of Economic theory to environmental issues. Topics covered include: sustainable development; property rights and the environment; externalities; policies for pollution control; management of renewable and non-renewable resources; techniques of environmental valuation; global environmental issues.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Economics of Health Care
ECON7HC W2 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

Content: The application of economics (mainly microeconomics) to health care, recognising the importance of scarcity and incentives as applied to the demand for and supply of health-care services. Medical insurance, production of health services, cost of technology, equity, access and need, and the role of government will be analysed.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Intermediate Econometrics
ECON7IE P1 W1 (19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

Content: This module provides the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory using real-world data. Topics covered include the linear regression model; maximum-likelihood techniques; generalised least squares; simultaneous equation systems; and limited dependent variables.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

International Economics
ECON7IN P2 W2 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

Content: This module explores some of the critical topics (including theoretical, empirical and policy-related issues) in international economics. The major trade and exchange rate theories and policies, main international institutions in the global economy, key aspects of regional integration and some of the recent emerging issues and challenges in the international economy are examined.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Industrial Organisation (NOT OFFERED IN 2017)
ECON7IO W2 P1 (19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** To familiarize learners with the key concepts in industrial organisation theory, the theory of the firm, and the major issues surrounding government policy on industrial structure. Topics covered include: the S-C-P paradigm and the maintenance of competition; barriers to entry; the theory of the firm; vertical integration and horizontal diversification; mergers; regulation and privatization.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

---

**Labour Economics**
ECON7LE W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** Labour economics involves the theoretical and empirical examination of labour markets and employment relationships. The module begins by reviewing labour demand and labour supply, before turning to the analysis of schooling and training decisions under the general heading of human capital. The module also covers issues underlying the supply of labour such as household decision making and the economic analysis of fertility. Aggregate labour market outcomes such as the levels of employment and unemployment and the distribution of earnings are also examined.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

---

**Macroeconomics**
ECON7MA P1 W1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** The module analyses the economic fundamentals that drive the behaviour of the macro economy. It seeks to explain the behaviour of key macroeconomic variables such as output, employment and inflation and analyses the environment in which macroeconomic policy in South Africa is conducted.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

---

**Microeconomics**
ECON7MI P1 W1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance onto the Honours Programme, or ECON330 (minimum mark 55%) and ECON314 (minimum mark 60%) or equivalent. Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** The module provides a rigorous theoretical coverage of microeconomics and its applications to real-world problems. Topics covered include consumer behaviour; production and cost; imperfect competition; general equilibrium; market failure; and decision making under conditions of risk.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); Examination (50%)

---

**Research Methodology in Economics**
ECON7RM W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance into 4th year Bachelor of Business Science Economics Stream.

**Content:** Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

**Practicals:** Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (50%), Exam (50%)
Special Topics Economics
ECON7SP P1 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

Content: Topics depending on interest and availability of specialised staff may be offered.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Sustainable Resource Usage in South Africa
ECON7SU W2 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme

Content: This module provides an assessment of the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. The contribution of ecology and physics to sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive close attention (with particular reference to agriculture, mining, industry and energy).

Assessment: Assignments/tests (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Economics Res Project Subseq Semester
ECON7SY P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: A dissertation of approximately 10 000 words on an approved topic written under the supervision of a member of the School

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%).

DP Requirement: As per College Rules

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Advanced Econometrics
ECON8A2 W1 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ECON4IE or ECON7IE or equivalent.

Content: This course provides the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory using real-world data at an advanced level: maximum-likelihood techniques, generalised least squares, seemingly unrelated and simultaneous equation systems and categorical dependent variables, as well as the newer theory and methods for dealing with time series data, including co-integrated variables and panel data estimation.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

Research Dissertation - Subseq Yr
ECON8DY P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

Economics of Health Care
ECON8HC W2 (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme.

Content: The application of economics (mainly microeconomics) to health care, recognising the importance of scarcity and incentives as applied to the demand for and supply of health-care services. Medical insurance, production of health services, cost of technology, equity, access and need, and the role of government will be analysed.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.
International Economics
ECON8IN W2  (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.
Content: This module explores some of the critical topics (including theoretical, empirical and policy-related issues) in international economics. The major trade and exchange rate theories and policies, main international institutions in the global economy, key aspects of regional integration and some of the recent emerging issues and challenges in the international economy are examined.
Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)
*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Industrial Organisation (NOT OFFERED IN 2017)
ECON8IO WB  (26L-13T-0P-0S-90H-17R-0F-0G-14A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme
Content: The meaning, measurement and promotion of effective competition as applied to the field of industrial organisation. It also includes the behaviour of firms facing barriers to entry, contestable markets and the discipline of competition with imports. Game theory is used to understand interactions between firms.
Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)
*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Labour Economics
ECON8LE W2  (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme
Content: Labour economics involves the theoretical and empirical examination of labour markets and employment relationships. The module begins by reviewing labour demand and labour supply, before turning to the analysis of schooling and training decisions under the general heading of human capital. The module also covers issues underlying the supply of labour such as household decision-making and the economic analysis of fertility. Aggregate labour market outcomes such as the levels of employment and unemployment and the distribution of earnings are also examined.
Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)
*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

Advanced Macroeconomics
ECON8MA W1  (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Macroeconomics and Econometrics at the Honours level.
Content: The module provides an in-depth study of specific topics in macroeconomics. Topics covered include: economic growth; business cycles; fiscal and monetary policy design; macroeconomic policy in the open economy.
Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).

Advanced Microeconomics
ECON8MI W1  (19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Microeconomics at the Honours level
Content: The module provides an in-depth study of specific topics in microeconomics. Topics covered include the dual approach to consumer and producer behaviour; static and dynamic optimisation; oligopoly; choice under uncertainty; adverse selection and moral hazard.
Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).

Research Methodology for Advanced Economics
ECON8MR W1f  (0L-0T-0P-36S-84H-0R-0F-0G-40A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme
Corequisite: none
Aim: To introduce predominant methods used in contemporary economics research.
Content: Students learn about the research process; about writing a research proposal; and about economics research methods, including the areas of microeconomic research using cross-sectional data, macroeconomics research using time series or cross-country data, descriptive analysis using case studies, and international trade studies.

Practicals: none

Assessment: Presentations and essays (50%); project (50%)

DP Requirement: none.

Coursework Research Dissertation
ECON8RD W1 W2

Special Topics
ECON8SP W2

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme

Content: Topics depending on interest and availability of specialised staff may be offered.

Assessment: Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Sustainable Resource Usage in South Africa
ECON8SU W2

Prerequisite Requirement: Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme

Content: This module provides an assessment of the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. The contribution of ecology and physics to sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive close attention (with particular reference to agriculture, mining, industry and energy).

Assessment: Assignments/tests (50%), Examination (50%)

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.

M Thesis Economics Full-time Year 1
ECON8TF W1 W2 P1 P2

M Thesis Economics subs yr
ECON8TS W1,W2,P1,P2

M Thesis Economics Continuing
ECON8CY W1,W2,P1,P2

PhD Economics Yr1
ECON901 P1 P2, W1 W2

PhD Economics Subseq Yr
ECON902 WB PB

PhD Economics Continuing
ECON9CY P1 P2, W1 W2

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be provided each semester.
Entrepreneurship

Introduction to Entrepreneurship (for pipeline students only)
ENTR2EN W2 P2
Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT102 OR (See Corequisite)
Corequisite: BAgricMgt students can offer AGEC 220 and AGEC270 in place of Management 120
Content: An introduction to the theoretical base and practical applications of the principles and concepts underlying entrepreneurship. The course explains the nature and fundamentals of entrepreneurship, how business opportunities are identified and developed into a successful business venture.
Assessment: 2 assessments (tests and/or assignments) (33%); 2 hour examination (67%).
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Entrepreneurial Accounting and Finance
ENTR605 W2
Aim: The aim of this module is to enhance candidates’ understanding of the financial management of a new or small business in South Africa.
Content: Forecasting •Cash flow management •Analysis and interpretation of financial statements •Funding requirements of new ventures
Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%
DP Requirement: None

Entrepreneur Mkt & S/Chain Mgmt
ENTR606 W2
Aim: This module aims to expose candidates to marketing (not only as a function of business but also) as a way of thinking about redefining products and markets for sustainable competitive advantage. It also focuses on the importance of entrepreneurial supply chain management as an integral component of the marketing function.
Content: The role of marketing in entrepreneurship and the role of entrepreneurship in marketing. •Marketing orientation and entrepreneurial orientation. •Understanding value in customer segments. •The entrepreneurial marketing plan •Entrepreneurial supply chain: Procurement oLogistics and transportation Process management
Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%
DP Requirement: None

ENTR607 W1
Aim: Conventionally, entrepreneurship focuses on the identification and exploitation of opportunities that create value to customers and generate a profit for the entrepreneur. Sustainability takes a slightly different approach by adding social and environmental benefits. This module aims to enable candidates to consider and incorporate sustainability into their business strategy and their business practice.
Content: •Strategy formulation incorporating sustainability •The ‘triple bottom line’ in entrepreneurship. •Consideration of social, environmental, economic and human issues in decision making
Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%
DP Requirement: None

The Enterprise Environment
ENTR608 W1
Aim: This module aims to develop in candidates an appreciation of the environment of business which presents as both challenges but also as opportunities. Candidates who are exposed to and appreciate the environment will be better equipped to deal with the consequences.

Content: The internal and external contexts in which business operates in the 21st century. The potential risks and opportunities associated with these features of the environment forms part of the content of this module.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%

DP Requirement: None

Perspectives in Entrepreneurship
ENTR609 W1

Aim: Entrepreneurship is widely held to manifest in new and/or small ventures. In reality entrepreneurship may be evident in a variety of applications. The aim of this module is to expose candidates to the various applications/manifestations of entrepreneurship.

Content: The module includes: • Alternate routes to entrepreneurship • The manifestation of entrepreneurship in the private sector; • public sector and • in NGOs. Intrapreneurship, public sector entrepreneurship and social entrepreneurship are covered in this module.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%

DP Requirement: None

Creativity, Innov & Eco Dev
ENTR610 W1

Aim: This module aims to develop in candidates an appreciation of the environment of business which presents as both challenges but also as opportunities. Candidates who are exposed to and appreciate the environment will be better equipped to deal with the consequences.

Content: The primary content of this module has 3 foci: • Techniques for creativity and innovation • Creativity, innovation and entrepreneurship • Entrepreneurship and economic development

Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%

DP Requirement: None

Contemporary Issues in Entrepreneurship
ENTR611 W2

Aim: This module aims to expose and challenge candidates to understand entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation and how these might be applied to contemporary issues in various industries and markets

Content: The content of this module is expected to change based on cutting edge research and the focus of new knowledge. It may be in particular sectors or in particular issues. Sources of innovation opportunities and their application for entrepreneurship and innovation. Understand the industry/sector dynamics. Personal skills set for creativity and innovation in organizational settings.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or projects 50% Final examination 50%

DP Requirement: None

Business Planning
ENTR612 W2

Aim: The module aims to enable candidates to develop, document and showcase their skills in presenting a Business Plan.

Content: The strategic planning process • Using Alex Osterwalder’s Business Model Canvas (to identify and explore the components) • Defining the components of the Business Plan • Developing the Business Plan • Techniques and tools for presenting the Business Plan.

Assessment: Assignment/s 50% Business Plan 50%

DP Requirement: None

Entrepreneurship Research Project
ENTR700 PY WY

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.
Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.
DP Requirement: None.

**Entrepreneurship & Economic Development**
ENTR7AO P1 W1 (20L-10T-0P-15S-50H-30R-10F-15G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two College of Law and Management Studies level 3 modules
Content: Introduction to Economic Development (poverty, inequality, unemployment, corruption), the link between entrepreneurship and economic development, the theoretical insights of entrepreneurship; youth entrepreneurship and economic development; women entrepreneurship and economic development; public policy and macro policies towards small businesses and entrepreneurs; role of Government in SMME development in South Africa; Social entrepreneurship; Corporate entrepreneurship; International entrepreneurship and other contemporary issues in entrepreneurship.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Entrepreneurship Innov & Venture Creation**
ENTR7BO P2 W2 (20L-10T-0P-15S-50H-30R-10F-15G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two College of Law and Management Studies level 3 modules
Content: Understanding venture creation; unleashing individual creativity and applying creativity to idea development; business model, business and strategic plans; feasibility analysis; innovation mindset, process and commercialization; creative marketing plans; e-commerce; pricing strategies and global entrepreneurship aspects.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Entrepreneurship & Small Business Development**
ENTR7CO P2 W2 (20L-10T-0P-15S-50H-30R-10F-15G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two College of Law and Management Studies level 3 modules
Content: Understanding small business management; family businesses; franchising; marketing management; social responsibility and ethics; managing small business growth; risk management, business failure and turnaround strategies and harvesting.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Research Methodology in Entrepreneurship**
ENTR7RM P1 W1 (20L-0T-20P-0S-65H-30R-0F-10G-10A-15W-16C)
Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurements, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analysis and data preparation and analysis.
Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.
Assessment: Assignments, projects, presentations (40%), Exams (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Entrepreneurship Res Project Subseq Semester**
ENTR7SY P1 P2 W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.
Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.
Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.
DP Requirement: None.

**Entrepreneurship Diss Year 1**
ENTR801 W1 W2 P1 P2 (0L-0T-0P-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)
Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.
Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

Entrepreneurship Diss Continuing
ENTR8CY W1 W2 P1 P2
Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.
Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

Entrepreneurship Diss Subseq Year
ENTR802 W1 W2 P1 P2
Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.
Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

Doctoral Entrepreneurship Yr1
ENTR901 W1 W2, P1 P2
Content: To conduct independent research
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Doctoral Entrepreneurship Continuing
ENTR9CY W1 W2, P1 P2
Content: To conduct independent research
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Doctoral Entrepreneurship Subsequent Yr
ENTR902 W1 W2, P1 P2
Content: To conduct independent research
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting & Management
ACCT213 P1 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT102 or EDUN103
Aim: To introduce students to the fundamental of ethics and business ethics and provide them with the necessary basic tools for addressing ethical issues in accounting and management.
Content: Introduction to Ethics: basic ethical theories, ethical reasoning processes, ethical issues/dilemmas in business and society, Corporate Governance, Professionalism and Codes of Professional Conduct, theory and practice of ethical decision making in accounting and management.
Assessment: Class Mark (50%) Examination (50%)
DP Requirement: The DP requirement to be eligible for final assessment in the module is the achievement of a minimum Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM) of 40%. (This CAM is determined by the School’s Teaching and Learning Committee, and the specific details, including the weightings of the CAM (year-mark) is contained in the module Course Guide/outline)
Finance Banking and Investment Management

Finance 600 Research Paper
FBIM600 P1 P2, W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-160H-OR-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None
**Corequisite:** None
**Aim:** To allow learners to integrate the knowledge gained in preceding modules in an analysis of a topic related to the fields of finance and banking, and to provide practical experience in the collection and analysis of data and in report writing.
**Content:** Preparation and submission of a report on a selected topic in the field of finance and banking.
**Assessment:** Examination of submitted report 100%
**DP Requirement:** None.

Finance 601 Financial Management A
FBIM601 P1 W1 (30L-0T-0P-20S-100H-OR-4F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None
**Corequisite:** None
**Aim:** To continue to introduce students to the financial environment and the basic principles of financial management.
**Content:** This course introduces students to corporate financial management. The course includes: Corporate Financial Decisions – Firm value and equity value; the classical objective of the firm; Corporate governance systems around the world; long-term financial planning; risk measurement and hurdle rates; the cost of capital of the firm; measuring return on Long-Term Investments; investment decision rules; probabilistic approaches to investment analysis side benefits and costs from projects.
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 602 Investments
FBIM602 P1 W1 (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None
**Corequisite:** None
**Aim:** Introduce forms of investment within the South African economy, including the most significant financial instruments, and aims to give an understanding of how financial markets facilitate investment, the principles which govern these markets.
**Content:** Financial markets and the macro economy; Fundamentals of risk and return; Financial instruments and valuation models; Fundamental analysis; Technical analysis; Efficient market Hypothesis.
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 603 Bank Management A
FBIM603 P1 W1 (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None
**Corequisite:** None
**Aim:** To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management.
**Content:** An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 604 Taxation
FBIM604 P2 W2 (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None
**Corequisite:** None
Aim: To provide an understanding of the basic principles governing the calculation of individual and corporate tax.
Content: A general overview of the tax structure; definition of gross income; exemptions; deductions; calculation of individual’s tax liability; calculation of company tax liability.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 605 Risk & Portfolio Management
FBIM605 P2 W2
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in Investments
Corequisite: None
Aim: to provide an understanding of a range of risk factors relevant to modern corporations and to provide a theoretical understanding of each risk, the appropriate techniques for measuring such risks, and an appreciation of the various strategies available for managing such risks.
Content: Portfolio theory and management; CAPM and APT; derivatives and their role in managing risk including price risk, exchange rate risk, credit risk and interest rate risk.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 607 Financial Management B
FBIM607 P2 W2
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: 40% Financial Management A
Corequisite: None
Aim: To enhance students' knowledge in financial management decision techniques.
Content: This course introduces students to corporate financial management. The course includes: The financing decision, the financing behaviour and the firm’s life cycle, different types of financing, the process of raising capital, Capital Structure and Dividend Policy, Capital structure theories, the optimal financial mix, choosing the right capital structure, Dividend policy, Firm and Equity valuation methods, Mergers and Acquisitions.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 608 Business Statistics
FBIM608 P2 W2
(39L-0T-16P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business.
Content: Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models
Practicals: Computer based exercises
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 610 Business Law
FBIM610 P2 W2
(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.
Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 611 Marketing Management
FBIM611 P1 W1
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.

**Content:** Introduction to Marketing Concepts; Understanding and Evaluating the Marketing Environment; Marketing Strategy and Planning; Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning; Marketing Mix strategies

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Business Strategy & Management**

FBIM612 P1 W1  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and it’s environment and the concept of management

**Content:** Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Supply Chain Management**

FBIM613 P1 W1  
(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.

**Content:** Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Marketing Management B**

FBIM615 P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Marketing Management A (MARK6JO)

**Aim:** To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.

**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Marketing Management C**

FBIM616 P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Marketing Management A (MARK6JO)

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.

**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.
Special Topics in Management
FBIM618 P2 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.
Content: The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Elements of Entrepreneurship
FBIM619 P2 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Corequisite: None.
Aim: To understand the concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.
Content: Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Research Paper Subseq Sem
FBIM6SY P1 P2, W1 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To allow learners to integrate the knowledge gained in preceding modules in an analysis of a topic related to the fields of finance and banking, and to provide practical experience in the collection and analysis of data and in report writing.
Content: Preparation and submission of a report on a selected topic in the field of finance and banking.
Assessment: Examination of submitted report 100%
DP Requirement: None.

Finance

Integrated Business Studies
FINA103 W2
Content: The course takes current business practice as a basis for developing basic business knowledge, critical thinking and effective writing skills within an integrated interdisciplinary core module. Students develop business proposals, debate topical business issues and gain skills of negotiation, communication and presentation
Assessment: Continuous assessment.
DP Requirement: None

Finance 201
FINA201 W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: MATH134 and STAT130; or 40% in MATH130.
Corequisite: Nil
Content: An introduction to the financial environment in which investors and financial managers operate, the types of decisions facing investors and financial managers, and the concepts of valuation of securities. The course includes: (1) introduction to corporate finance, financial markets, institutions and instruments; (2) using financial statement
information; (3) short term financial planning and management; and (4) first principles of valuation and valuing shares and bonds.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**Finance 202**
FINA202 W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** At least 40% in FINA201.

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** This course further expands on the major decisions facing an investor and financial manager. The course includes: (1) risk and return; (2) the long-term investment decision and (3) the long-term financing decision - sources of finance, cost of capital, capital structure and dividend decisions.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Capital Market Theory**
FINA311 W1, P1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201 and FINA202

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** The course includes: (1) the South African financial environment; (2) security analysis; and (3) risk and return – portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Financial Risk Management**
FINA312 W1, P1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201 and FINA202

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** The course includes (1) derivative instruments – options, futures and hedging strategies, and (2) the management of financial risk with derivatives.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Corporate Financial Management**
FINA321 W2, P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201 and FINA202

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** The course includes: (1) the firm’s investment decision – advanced applications; (2) international business finance; and (3) long-term financing, expansion and restructuring (including mergers and acquisitions).

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Research Project in Finance**
FINA700 PY, WY

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA311, FINA312, FINA321,ECON314

**Content:** The objective of the project will be to develop student's analytical skills when faced with a working world scenario. In doing so, students must use acceptable research methodologies and display appropriate report-writing skills. Students will be provided with general guidance on the topic to be researched and access to relevant datasets, but will be expected to work with minimal supervision.

**Assessment:** Research dissertation (100%).

**Corporate Finance**
FINA7CR W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: FINA311, FINA312, FINA321, ECON314

Content: The aim of this course is to allow students to develop their understanding of the factors that drive corporate value through an examination of firm's financial strategies, financing and investment decisions. Topics: drivers of corporate value; strategy and firm value; corporate investment and financing; corporate restructuring; project financing.

Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

International Business Finance
FINA7IB W2, P2
Prerequisite Requirement: FINA311, FINA312, FINA321, ECON314

Content: This course provides an awareness of the unique factors to be considered within the environment of International Finance, and an understanding of international financing and investment opportunities. Topics: the determination of exchange rates; the international monetary system; foreign exchange markets - spot, forward and derivatives; and international financial markets.

Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Portfolio Management
FINA7PM W2, P2
Prerequisite Requirement: FINA311, FINA312, FINA321, ECON314

Aim: To understand the concept and application of investing in capital markets and of managing investment portfolios.

Content: This module builds on basic principles of financial theory to provide learners with an in-depth analysis of financial markets, the different theoretical approaches to investment strategy and the constructions and management of efficient portfolios of assets.

Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Quantitative Methods in Finance
FINA7QF W1, P1
Prerequisite Requirement: FINA311, FINA312, FINA321, ECON314

Content: This course is designed to introduce finance students to advanced econometric techniques, with particular focus on time-series methods widely used in their field of study. Topics include: multivariate regression analysis; analysis and forecasting of univariate time series; non-stationarity and unit root; co-integration and error-correction modelling.

Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Research Methodology in Finance
FINA7RE W2
Prerequisite Requirement: FINA311, FINA312, FINA321, ECON314

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (50%), Exam (50%).

Special Topics in Finance
FINA7ST W1, W2, P1, P2
Prerequisite Requirement: FINA311, FINA312, FINA321, ECON314

Aim: To understand, review and apply newly developed theories and models to contemporary issues in the field of finance.

Content: The module covers some of the following areas depending on the available expertise: Real estate finance and mortgage banking, mathematical finance, structured finance, taxation, financial modelling, banking and financial support
services, insurance and risk management, banking and SME development, Personal Finance, Financial Planning and
development finance.

**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%

**DP Requirement:** None

**Finance Res Project Subseq Semester**
FINA7SY W1, W2, P1, P2

**Content:** The objective of the project will be to develop student's analytical skills when faced with a working scenario. In doing so, students must use acceptable research methodologies and display appropriate report-writing skills. Students will be provided with general guidance on the topic to be researched and access to relevant datasets, but will be expected to work with minimal supervision.

**Assessment:** Research dissertation (100%).

**M Thesis Finance Yr1**
FINA801 W1, W2, P1, P2

**M Thesis Finance Subseq Yr**
FINA802 W1, W2, P1, P2

**M Thesis Finance Continuing**
FINA8CY W1, W2, P1, P2

**PhD Finance Yr1**
FINA901 P1, P2, W1, W2

**PhD Finance Subseq Yr**
FINA902 PB, W1, W2

**PhD Finance Continuing**
FINA9CY P1, P2, W1, W2

---

**Financial Planning**

**Financial Management**
FINA601 W1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of financial management within the context of financial planning by preparing the student to develop and use techniques to create a financial plan using the client’s financial statements and financial goals.

**Content:** This module will introduce students to basic financial planning information and principles and provide an in-depth analysis of the determinants of client’s personal financial decisions, personal financial management strategies, personal finance products, and insolvency and bankruptcy.

**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Research Methodology**
FINA 602 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: This module equips students with a broad understanding of both qualitative and quantitative research methods, techniques and issues and their application to financial planning problems. The module aims to develop a critical understanding of the value of the research endeavour and thereby help the financial planning researcher to build business knowledge and theory that generates new questions as well as provide answers.
Content: The module focuses on designing a research project, structuring an inquiry, and the ethics and politics of business research. The course covers literature review skills, the tools of theory building, interviewing skills, designed a questionnaire, indexes/typologies and asking questions. The nature of quantitative research is also covered. Topics in the module include: identifying research problems within financial planning and formulating specific research questions; research processes, problem statement and proposals; ethics in business research; issues in the design and measurement of qualitative and quantitative research; sources of qualitative and quantitative data; surveys, interviews and observation; and presentation of results.
Assessment: Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%
DP Requirement: None.

Wealth Management
FINA603 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of wealth management strategies within the context of financial planning.
Content: This module provides learners with an in-depth understanding of investment vehicles, portfolio management, behavioural finance, economic analysis and performance measurement.
Assessment: Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%
DP Requirement: None.

Law of Contract, Insurance and Agency
FINA604 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To purpose of this module is to give students the capacity and ability to understand, analyse, research, discuss, evaluate, give correct advice concerning, and generally deal effectively with, issues of contract law, insurance and agency and legal disputes thereof.
Content: Requirements for a valid contract; voidable contract; contents of a contract; interpretation of a contract; performance; miscellaneous provisions, delegation and assignment; variation, breach of contract and remedies. Insurance: Definition; nature and formation; duty of disclosure; insurable interest; duration; renewal; risk; premium; subrogation; rights and duties of third persons under the contract. Agency: Nature of representation; authority of representative; act performed without authority; non-disclosure of agency; definition and nature of mandate; duties of the mandatory; duties of the mandatory; termination of relationship.
Assessment: Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%
DP Requirement: None.

Retirement Planning
FINA605 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of retirement planning in financial planning. The module will prepare the student to develop strategies and use techniques for wealth accumulation and withdrawal during retirement years, taking into consideration the structure and impact of public and private retirement plans on the client’s financial plan.
Content: This module provides learners with an in-depth knowledge of institutional vehicles for retirement funds and personal retirement and savings funds. The content will include individual retirement planning, the retirement annuity funds, retirement lump sum benefits, staggered retirement, divorce and pension interest, employee benefits, different
types of retirement funds, fund governance, fund administration, fund investments, statutory reporting, transfers between funds and dispute resolution procedures.

**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%

**DP Requirement:** None

### Risk Management and Ethics
FINA606 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of risk management techniques in developing strategies of managing financial exposure due to personal risk and ethical issues relating to financial planning.

**Content:** This module provides learners with an in-depth analysis of client's quantitative and qualitative information such as client's interactions and behaviour, time value of money applications, insurance coverage, potential financial obligations, risk management objectives, risk tolerance, lifestyle issues, business risk, health issues, development of risk management strategies, code of ethics, business ethics, financial planning practice standards and regulatory environment.

**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Tax and Estate Planning
FINA607 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application tax and estate planning. The module aims at preparing the student to understand and broadly evaluate strategies and techniques to maximise the present value of the client's after tax net-worth and to handle the preservation and distribution of accumulated assets with a full understanding of the legal, tax, financial and non-financial aspects of this process, to efficiently conserve and transfer wealth consistent with the client's objectives.

**Content:** This module provides students with an in-depth knowledge of tax and estate planning. The content of this module includes tax assessment rules, personal taxation, corporate tax, internal tax issues and wealth transfer, trusts and wills.

**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Integrated Financial Planning
FINA608 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To demonstrate critical thinking in decision making that integrates risk management and ethics, financial management, wealth management, tax and estate planning, retirement planning and law of contract, agency and insurance while developing strategies, recommendations and financial plans for clients using real world situations and facts.

**Content:** This is a capstone module that entails real-world case study or project in financial planning. Topics covered principles and practices of financial planning, financial management, risk management, wealth management, tax and estate planning, retirement planning, law of contract, agency and insurance.

**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%

**DP Requirement:** None.
Financial Reporting

Financial Reporting 1 A  
FINR104 W1 P1  
(39L19 T0P-0S-39 H-4R-0F-0G-59 A-15W-16C)  
Prerequisite Requirement: Nil  
Content: This module provides an understanding of entrepreneurship and the role of accounting in business, knowledge of various forms of business entities and the ability to record certain financial transactions and to prepare basic financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (IFRSs).  
Assessment: Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).  

Graduate School of Business and Leadership

Accounting for Managers  
GSBL6AM W1  
(40L-10T-5S-10G-4P-51H-10R-30A-18W-16C)  
Aim: To enable learners to develop an appreciation of the role and value of accounting in improving firm performance; gain understanding of financial statements including their preparation and analysis, and appreciate the significant role of management accounting in decision making, planning and control.  
Content: This includes financial information for decision making; analysis of financial statements; predicting financial distress; assessing financial performance and financial position; cost concepts and cost behaviour; costing systems/overhead analysis; product costing and pricing; budgeting and management control; performance measurement; accounting for decision making, planning and control and social and environmental reporting.  
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)  
DP Requirement: None

Economics for Managers  
GSBL6EC W1  
(40L-10G-70H-0P-12R-28A-18W-16C)  
Aim: To provide learners with sound theoretical knowledge and practical skills in economics.  
Content: The aim is to enable managers and practitioners, who have had limited exposure to economics, to develop a clear understanding of both macro and micro economics concepts and principles. The module will also develop their skills to use tools to analyse and make appropriate and economically sound decisions within a business environment.  
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)  
DP Requirement: None

Principles of Business Leadership and Management  
GSBL6LM W1  
(40L-30G-40H-0P-24R-26A-18W-16C)  
Aim: To provide learners with sound theoretical knowledge and practical skills to manage and lead in the complex business world.  
Content: The content includes principles of management in the business world; functional areas of business and key issues; organisational structure and design; business decision-making; managerial traits and skills; managers and leaders; theory of leadership, business leadership skills, ethical business leadership and global business environment.  
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)  
DP Requirement: None
Marketing for Managers
GSBL6MM W4 W2 (40L-30G-16A-40H-24R-10A-16W-16C)
Aim: To develop managers to take marketing decisions within the context of the business and the marketing environment.
Content: This includes approaches to the market; market research; consumer behaviour; the marketing mix; branding; services marketing and electronic marketing.
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Theory and Practice of Entrepreneurship
GSBL6EN W2 (40L-30G-40H-0P-24R-26A-18W-16C)
Aim: To provide learners with sound theoretical knowledge and practical skills in entrepreneurship.
Content: This includes creativity and innovation, global entrepreneurship environment; the role of entrepreneurship in economic development; the enterprising individual: economic, psychological and sociological perspectives; perspectives in entrepreneurship: corporate, social and public sector entrepreneurship; the entrepreneurial task environment: networks and relationships; opportunity identification behaviour; evaluation of opportunities; business models/business plans; lean startup methodologies and ethical conduct of entrepreneurs .
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Management Information Systems
GSBL6MI W2 (40L-30G-40H-24R-26A-18W-16C)
Aim: To create a link between information systems and technology and the other functional areas of a business in order to support operations, decision making and strategy.
Content: The content on this module is dynamic and covers these areas: introduction to data, information and knowledge; role of information and technology in business; types of information systems; telecommunications and networks; electronic commerce; systems design and implementation and security, privacy and information ethics.
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Organisational Behaviour
GSBL6OB W2 (40L-10G-16P-44H-16R-34A-18W-16C)
Aim: To provide a knowledge base for understanding behaviour within organisations, exploring the interaction between individual, groups and organisation. In addition to this, it provides a deeper understanding of the systemic relationship of behaviour to organisational culture and performance. The module also provides insight, skills and tools necessary to be effective managers in a changing and competitive South African environment.
Content: This module comprises the following core themes: theories of organisational behaviour, understanding the impacts in a global and diverse context; foundations of individual behaviour including attitudes, job satisfaction and motivation; foundations of group behaviour which includes understanding work teams and group behaviour, communication processes, leadership, power and politics; foundations of the organisation which includes organisational structure and organisational culture; organisational dynamics which includes change and stress management.
Assessment: DP (50%); exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Business Research Methodology
GSBL6RM W1 (40L-24G-4P-46H-20R-30A-18W-16C)
Aim: To provide learners with the knowledge and skills to conceptualise and conduct a research project in order to solve a business related problem.
Content: This includes selecting a topic; conducting a literature review; formulating a research questions; developing objectives; sampling; instrument development, data collection, analysing data; writing a research paper/dissertation.
Assessment: DP (100%)
DP Requirement: None
Advanced Strategy
GSOB8AS W1 W2 (40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)
Aim: To equip learners to implement a successful strategic management programme
Content: The courses prepares students to be CEO’s, MDs or entrepreneurs able to initiate, think out and implement a successful strategic management programme at their place of employment, through using a 17 step strategic management tool. There is a focus on the definition of the term strategy, the three levels of strategy, the creation of business intellectuals, the interpersonal skills of managers and selected other strategic concepts.
Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Business Law
GSOB8BL W1 W2 (40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To provide the manager with an understanding of the basic principles of the business legal environment
Content: Effective businesses have to operate within the law. This module provides the manager with an understanding of the basic principles of the business legal environment some of the topics covered include, the role of the law and its effect on the enterprise, the law of contract, essentials of the Companies Act and Commercial/Industrial laws.
Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Business Management
GSOB8BM W1 W2 (40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)
Aim: To study a broad range of management issues of concern to senior managers.
Content: The module introduces a range of issues managers face at the work place. The course covers the responsibilities of managers to shareholders, stakeholders, society and employees; an introduction to strategic management; leadership; globalisation; ethics, corporate social responsibility and corporate governance; the interpersonal skills of managers; entrepreneurship and the link to strategy; business aspects of the African Renaissance; the world of the CEO, and other selected aspects of management.
Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Corporate Finance
GSOB8CF W1 W2 (40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)
Corequisite: None
Aim: To study the financial environment in which business activity takes place.
Content: Corporate Finance introduces participants to the financial environment in which business activity takes place. The financial wellbeing of the firm is investigated by exploring the different forms of the activities, the evaluation of projects to invest in, and the overall financial strategy of a business.
Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Dissertation Subseq Yr
GSOB8DS W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)
Prerequisite Requirement: An attempt (not necessarily satisfactorily) of all sixteen coursework modules is the prerequisite.
Aim: To produce a research dissertation
Assessment: Internal & External Examination of the dissertation
DP Requirement: None
Economics for Management
GSOB8EM W1 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To study the economic environment within which a firm operates
Content: The Micro Environment component is concerned with consumer demands and consumer behaviour. Micro-economic also concentrates on the firm and the constraints it faces in terms of its production possibilities. The Macro-environment is concerned with the forces outside the organization that impact on organizational policies. Macro-economics focuses on government policies and international economics. The South African economy component covers topics such as anti-monopoly legislation, the decentralization of industries, role and problems of labour, trade agreements and economic development in South Africa.
Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Entrepreneurship
GSOB8EN W1 W2
Corequisite: None
Aim: To equip learners to understand the economic and social context of entrepreneurship.
Content: The courses focuses on the factors that contribute to successful entrepreneurial activity, from starting up a new business, to expanding an existing business to sustaining the entrepreneurial drive of a national or global company. The distinction and similarities between entrepreneurship and entrepreneurship is canvassed. The link between entrepreneurship and job creation is assessed. The lives of some successful entrepreneurs from South Africa, Africa and abroad will be studied, plus selected other significant concepts.
Assessment: DP (50%), 4 hour exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Financial Accounting
GSOB8FA W1 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To study organisational finance and its underlying reporting systems
Content: Accounting is the language of business. In order to gauge the financial success of an Organization, a grasp of finance and its underlying reporting systems is essential. The first-year course focuses on two key areas: 1. The technicalities of financial reporting, including double entry bookkeeping and the preparation and presentation of accounting information in generally acceptable formats; 2. The analysis of this information from both a shareholder and manager perspective.
Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

MBA Dissertation F/T
GSOB8FD W1, W2
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of all 15 core course work modules.
Aim: To produce a research dissertation
Assessment: Internal and External Examination of the dissertation.
DP Requirement: None

Human & Organisational Behaviour
GSOB8HB W1 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: To understand the behaviour of people in organisations
Content: To understand some of the main principles of human and organization behaviour – with particular reference to: groups, individual behaviour; communication, relationships, organization and job design, organization culture and
climate, leadership and management. To be able to apply these principles in the work place, with particular attention to the role of managers and leaders in developing and improving organization performance.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### HR Management & Industrial Relations

**GSOB8HR W1 W2**

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To examine Human Resources and Industrial relations from a strategic and process perspective

**Content:** This module examines Human Resources and Industrial relations from a strategic and process perspective. It encourages Students to critically consider and evaluate the key issues of attracting, retaining, developing, resolving conflicts and rewarding employees in a market where “world class competitiveness” becomes imperative for survival. Students will be able to determine the appropriateness of theory, its applicability and determine strategy to deal with issues facing organizations in the managing of its “human resource”.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Investment and Portfolio Management

**GSOB8IP W1**

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To study major issues currently of concern to all investors

**Content:** The course introduces students to the major issues currently of concern to all investors. Students are expected to have a satisfactory understanding of the foundations of corporate finance as well as the mathematics and statistical tools used in the subject. The course aims to give students the skills to conduct a sophisticated assessment of current issues and debates covered by both the popular media as well as the more specialized finance journals. Whether students plan to become investment professionals or simply be in the position to make sophisticated investment decisions for themselves, they will find these skills essential.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Management Accounting

**GSOB8MA W1 W2**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** GSOB8FA-Financial Accounting

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To enable students to understand and appreciate the principles, techniques and application of management accounting

**Content:** Companies generally have two options to increase profitability. One of these options focuses on costing, whilst the other focuses on revenues. The management accounting course is designed to give students an understanding and appreciation of the principles, techniques and application of cost and management accounting, in their roles as managers and leaders of their organization, irrespective of their industry type.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Management Information Systems

**GSOB8MI W1 W2**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the strategic use of information

**Content:** Information age, managers need to understand the importance of information in their organizations, and need to be equipped with the tools to manage information as a resource. This course explores the various roles played by information, and provides the non-technical manager with the knowledge to make informed decisions concerning information technology specialists, hardware, software, data and communication networks. The strategic use of
information and delves into strategic issues such as the systems development life cycle, business process re-engineering, outsourcing, systems security, end-user computing and e-commerce.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Marketing Management**

GSOB8MM W1 W2  
(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To learn the basic concepts in Marketing

**Content:** The course introduces students to the basic concepts in Marketing. It deals with Marketing as the driving business orientation as opposed to selling or production. Concepts such as market segmentation, product differentiation, the product life cycle and others will all be examined as important marketing tools in the overall Marketing Mix. Theoretical concepts will be applied to practical marketing situations in the marketplace. Extensive use will be made of the Case Method of teaching. Topics such as interactive marketing over the Internet, world’s best practices, relationship marketing, category management in FMCG retailing, globalization.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Mathematics and Statistics**

GSOB8MS W1 W2  
(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To provide an introduction to the statistics and mathematics of finance.

**Content:** Statistics covers the collection, classification, analysis and interpretation of information or data. Statistical thinking and particularly the ability to interpret data is vital for managers. Mathematics of finance is concerned with the time value of money using the mathematical properties of simple interest, compound interest and annuities and the many ways in which they can be applied to a variety of financial problems. It provides useful information for financial and managerial decision making.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Operations Research**

GSOB8OR W1 W2  
(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To study a quantitative approach to decision making

**Content:** Operations research (OR) is a quantitative approach to decision making. It is primarily concerned with the development and application of quantitative analyses to the solution of problems faced by managers of public and private organizations. More specifically, theory and methodology in mathematics, statistics and computing are adapted and applied to the identification, formulation, solution, implementation and control of real life business systems. Operations Research provides significant inputs into managerial decision making.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Product Development & Brand Management**

GSOB8PD W2  
(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** GSOB8MM-Marketing Management

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To study principle issues relating to product development and brand management

**Content:** Product Development:- covers topics such as; The importance of new product development; Overview of the essential processes in NPD from idea generation to commercialisation; Insight generation and creativity; Project and portfolio management principles; Case studies and latest thinking in innovation. Brand Management:- Principal issues
of brand management and models to explain brand equity; Factors that constitute brand equity and measurements of brand equity; Managing brand equity; Special issues of branding: No Name brands, fakes, branding of services; Developing an integrated brand management strategy

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Research Methodology**

**GSOB8RM W1 W2**

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To prepare learners for the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research and research writing.

**Content:** This module encompasses the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research. The student will be introduced to methods of topic selection, research design, sampling and analytic techniques. The module will also assist the student to design their research proposal for the dissertation and to write a dissertation.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Supply Chain Management**

**GSOB8SC W1 W2**

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To study the fundamentals of supply chain management in the retail and manufacturing context

**Content:** This program has evolved from the Production Management Module offered to second year MBA students in earlier years. The broadening of the course to include the Fundamentals of MRP, the transition from “Quality Control” to Quality Assurance and Total Quality Management coincided with the concepts of Operations Management. The evidence of the limitations of confining the focus to own operations has led to the emergence of the broader, technology enabled, Supply Chain Management.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Taxation**

**GSOB8TX W2**

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-15W-16C)

**Corequisite:** None

**Content:** This course will cover the following areas: Gross income definition; General deduction formula; Business Vehicles; Specific deductions; Capital allowances; Lessors and Lessees; Foreign exchange; Computation of taxes—companies, close corporations and individuals; Employers and employees; Fringe Benefits; Keyman policies, pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; Tax planning for asset acquisitions; Tax planning for business acquisitions; Anti-avoidance legislation; Sales tax—an overview; Other tax / duties – Estate Duty, Transfer Duty, Stamp Duty; Technical Analysis.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods**

**GSOB8QR W1**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** To enable students to understand philosophical underpinnings and diverse paradigms of research. Also to develop competency in quantitative and qualitative aspects of research and research writing as well as to prepare students to analyse and write a research report.

**Content:** The research methodology encompasses the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research. The student will be introduced to methods of topic selection, research design, sampling and writing techniques. The module will prepare the student to design their research proposal and to write a dissertation. Furthermore, it covers the collection, classification, analysis and interpretation of information or data. It covers the t-test, chi-squared test, ANOVA, correlation and regression.

**Practicals:** None.
Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: None.

Leadership
GSOB8LD W1

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Corequisite: None.

Aim: To enable students to understand philosophical underpinnings and diverse paradigms of research. Also to develop competency in quantitative and qualitative aspects of research and research writing as well as to prepare students to analyse and write a research report.

Content: The research methodology encompasses the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research. The student will be introduced to methods of topic selection, research design, sampling and writing techniques. The module will prepare the student to design their research proposal and to write a dissertation. Furthermore, it covers the collection, classification, analysis and interpretation of information or data. It covers the t-test, chi-squared test, ANOVA, correlation and regression.

Practicals: None.

Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: None.

Economics for Management
GSOB8EC W1

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Corequisite: None.

Aim: The module aims to develop a specialist knowledge in economics that will enhance decision making

Content: The module covers a broad spectrum of economic issues, ranging from the level of the business unit to those of the broader global economy. Topics include: understanding business cycles indicators, examining market structures, a critique of neoclassical economics and contemporary capitalism, examining the determinants of economic growth, international trade and exchange rates. Emphasis is placed on the application of economic theory to enhance decision making in managerial economics.

Practicals: None.

Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: None.

Strategic Marketing
GSOB8SM W1

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Corequisite: None.

Aim: To provide learners with the advanced theoretical knowledge of the strategic imperative of marketing and the practical ability to develop marketing strategy.

Content: The course introduces students to advanced concepts in strategic marketing. It deals with marketing as the driving business orientation in a contemporary environment. Competitive market analysis, future competitive positions and long-term sustainability of strategic marketing form the basis of the course. Concepts such as market segmentation, product differentiation, the product life cycle and others will be examined as important marketing tools in the overall marketing mix. Theoretical concepts will be applied to practical marketing situations in the business context.

Practicals: None.
Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Operations and Supply Chain Management
GSOB8OS W2 (40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Corequisite: None.
Aim: The module focuses on the key issues of Operations and Supply Chain Management from a strategic and practical perspective. The main aim of this module is to develop advanced understanding of the importance of business operations and supply chain management in the current economic and social environment. The module exposes students to the issues and challenges involved in supply chain management. The module enables students to develop the skills and concepts needed to ensure the on-going contribution of a firm's operations and supply chain management to its competitive position.
Content: This module presents a substantial body of knowledge about operations and supply chain management. The content of this module covers matching Supply with Demand, Inventory Management, Lean and Quality Management, Logistics Management, Distribution Management, Strategic Sourcing, Supply Chain collaboration, Sustainability and Closed-Loop Supply Chain.
Practicals: None.
Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.
DP Requirement: None.

Human Capital Management
GSOB8HC W2 (40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Corequisite: None.
Aim: To enable students understand the advanced core themes of human capital management and practice.
Content: Understanding talent management, performance management, motivation, relationship building, teamwork, ethics, developing effective dialogue and decision-making in a complex environment.
Practicals: None.
Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.
DP Requirement: None.

Advanced Strategy
GSOB8AD W1 (40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: none.
Corequisite: none.
Aim: To enable students with the dynamic capability for strategic thought and execution in the complex environment of business operations.
Content: The course equips students with the perspectives, frameworks and tools for effective strategy making and execution for integrated enterprise development and sustainability.
Practicals: none.
Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.
DP Requirement: none.

Innovation and Entrepreneurship
GSOB8IE W1 (40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)
Syllabi

Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None

Aim: The main aim of this module is to develop an advanced capability in innovation and entrepreneurship in the current economic and social environment. Entrepreneurial initiatives can and are transforming the world. The transformational role makes entrepreneurship the new management paradigm and indeed the new education paradigm. Enabling students in this new paradigm and inspiring them to understand entrepreneurial thinking and behaviour is the overall aim of this module. The module facilitates the synthesis of learning from preceding courses in the MBA programme into the context of an innovative entrepreneurial venture. The module also aims to expose students to the issues and challenges involved in the formation and operation of new ventures.

Content: This module presents a substantial body of knowledge on innovation in the entrepreneurial process. The content of this module covers innovation as the driving force of entrepreneurship; opportunities and techniques of recognition; the founder and the team; the business model; marshalling the resources required to start-up the venture and growth and beyond. The module focuses on the factors that contribute to successful entrepreneurial activity, from starting up a new business, to expanding an existing business to sustaining the entrepreneurial drive of a national or global company. The link between entrepreneurship and job creation in the context of economic development is assessed.

Practicals: Candidates may be required to visit and interview entrepreneurs. They may also be required to spend time with an emerging enterprise to provide support and advice.

Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: None

Investment and Portfolio Management
GSOB8IN W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Corequisite: None.

Aim: The course examines several contemporary issues in investment analysis and portfolio management.

Content: The course examines security valuation techniques for equity, debt, derivatives and foreign instruments. Furthermore, it evaluates the applicability of the efficient market hypothesis to security markets and investment portfolios. It applies theoretical and practical aspects of portfolio selection and asset allocation; the performance of investments and investment strategies; and construction and management of a portfolio of securities. Topics examined include a focus on South Africa’s financial markets, portfolio management strategies and stock market analyses.

Practicals: None.

Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: None.

Management Information Systems
GSOB8MG W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Corequisite: None.

Aim: To understand the strategic use of information for decision making.

Content: This course focuses on the various roles played by information, and provides the manager with the knowledge to make informed decisions concerning information technology specialists, hardware, software, data and communication networks. The strategic use of information is discussed, as well as strategic issues such as the systems development life cycle, business process reengineering, outsourcing, systems security, end-user computing and e-commerce.

Practicals: None.

Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

DP Requirement: None.
Dissertation
GSOB8D2 W1, W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-640H-0R-0F-0G-0A-18W-64C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The module enables students to develop an advanced capability to apply research methods, process design, data collection and analysis that culminates in a dissertation.
Content: The content of this dissertation include a research topic, contextual background of the study, rationale of the study, review of relevant literature, research design and methods, data analysis, results, discussions and conclusions.
Practicals: None
Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)
DP Requirement: None

Dissertation Subsequent Year
GSOB8D3 W1, W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-640H-0R-0F-0G-0A-18W-64C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The module enables students to develop an advanced capability to apply research methods, process design, data collection and analysis that culminates in a dissertation.
Content: The content of this dissertation include a research topic, contextual background of the study, rationale of the study, review of relevant literature, research design and methods, data analysis, results, discussions and conclusions.
Practicals: None
Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)
DP Requirement: None

Financial Reporting and Analysis
GSOB8FR W2
(40L-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The module aims to provide students with knowledge and understanding of financial reporting forms, analysis and evaluation of financial statements for decision-making.
Content: The module focuses on financial information arising from the financial reports of companies, financial statements analysis framework (business analysis, accounting analysis, financial analysis and future scenario analysis); tools of financial statement analysis, forecasting of financial statements, company valuation and techniques; and select topics including credit analysis, security analysis, mergers and acquisitions, initial public offering and financial policy of the company.
Practicals: None
Assessment: A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.
DP Requirement: None

Corporate Finance and Decision Making
GSOB8CD W2
(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The aim of the module is to develop the skills necessary to evaluate a corporation's major strategic and investment decisions from a financial perspective, and how managers can create value through integrated management control, financial, strategic, and operating decisions.
Content: The module examines the major financial decisions made in organisations that include: capital budgeting, capital structure, working capital management, and impacts of operational decisions on different components of the corporate strategy, in particular on investment and financial policies. The module also examines all aspects of performance measurement and management control systems design and use, from a managerial perspective. This includes an examination and evaluation of the tools used by accountants and chief financial controllers (cost analysis, risk analysis, budgeting, scorecards), and the relevance of these tools for decision making. In addition, there is a focus
on mergers and acquisitions, the information conveyed by financial decisions as well as how managerial incentives affect financial decisions.

**Practicals:** None

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**PhD Research Yr1**

GSOB9DO W1,W2  

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment.  
**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)  
**DP Requirement:** None

---

**PhD Research Subseq Yr**

GSOB9DS W1,W2  

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment  
**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).  
**DP Requirement:** None

---

**PhD Research Continuing**

GSOB9CY W1,W2  

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment  
**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)  
**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Human Resource Management**

**Introduction To Individual Behaviour And HRM**

HRMG1A0 W1  

**Aim:** To introduce students to the major variables that influence individuals in the workplace and to provide them with a sound theoretical foundation to be employed in the private and public sectors in the field of Human Resource Management.  
**Content:** Fields of Psychology, Learning, memory, motivation, personality, job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment, selection, performance management, training, job analysis.  
**Assessment:** Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)  
**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

---

**Principles of Social Behaviour & Group Dynamics**

HRMG1C0 W2  

**Aim:** Impressions are formed where organizations are viewed as consisting of a variety of people with different roles, status and authority. Social influences are highlighted where individuals strive to satisfy their dominant needs in the marketplace. Group dynamics explores the principles of group functioning. It is an in-depth study of the basis for human relations. Emphasis is on communication, problem-solving, decision-making and conflict resolution, amongst others; and changes as they occur in human interactions. The focus is on identifying behavioural perspectives and practices as applied to group dynamics within the workplace.  
**Content:** Introduction to group dynamics, defining and classifying groups, group development perspectives, understanding work teams, group structure, groups and leadership, decision-making and conflict, and approach to social influence.  
**Assessment:** Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)  
**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.
Res Methodology: Statistical Methods & Analysis
HRMG2A0 W1
(39L-8T-0P-0S-75H-32R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: (HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2) or MGNT102.
Aim: To introduce students to methods and techniques that may be used when conducting research.
Content: Theoretical aspects of research are covered incorporating research in business, the nature of scientific research, ethics in research, the theory of measurement, experimental methods and designs, and the hallmarks of research. Practical applications include research designs, cumulative indices, measures of central tendency and dispersion, the research process, survey methods and instruments, tabular and graphical representations of data and data analysis techniques.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Intro to Human Resource Information Systems
HRMG2D0 W2
(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: (HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2) or MGNT102.
Aim: To enable students to function in an electronic and information age where systems, software and databases manage large reservoirs of data.
Content: Understanding the role and components of human resources information systems and the areas in human resource management where information systems are utilised. Outlining how human resource information systems can be used as a diagnostic and decision-making tool with regard to selected organisational variables and to understand quality assurance in HRISs.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%).
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Managerial Ethics In The Workplace
HRMG2E0 W1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: (HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2) or MGNT102.
Aim: To give students an insight in business ethics.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Employee Wellness
HRMG2HO W2
(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: (HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2) or MGNT102.
Aim: To enlighten learners of the various employee wellness issues in the workplace
Content: Stress, HIV/AIDS, absenteeism, employee assistance programs, workaholism, sexual harassment, substance abuse, smoking, mental health, safety on the job and resources.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to HR (for pipeline students only)
HRMG2HR W1 P1
(20L-0T-0P-0S-36H-20R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)
Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT102
Corequisite: BAgricMgt students can offer AGEC220 and AGEC270 in place of MGNT102
Aim: To give an overview of the HR functions within the organisation; to establish the spheres of responsibility of HR Management; establish practices and policies that should be carried on the personnel aspects of managerial work; to take cognisance of managerial awareness in an organisation with focus on equal employment, ethics, affirmative action, employee health and safety, grievances and labour relations; to understand the need for an ethical and fair work environment; to emphasise human resources activities such as training or recruitment; to emphasise the activities, policies, beliefs, and the general function that relates to employees; to understand the development and application of the HR planning, recruitment, selection and placement in an organisation.
Content: Introduction to HRM; Employment Law impacting on Employment Relations; Employment Equity and Diversity Management; Job Analysis; Workforce Planning and Recruitment; Selection; Induction and Staffing Decisions; Compensation Management; Health and Safety Management; Training and Development; Performance Management.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to HR Management
HRMG2HM W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT102 or EDUN103
Aim: To give an overview of the HR functions within the organisation; to establish the spheres of responsibility of HR Management; establish practices and policies that should be carried on the personnel aspects of managerial work; to take cognisance of managerial awareness in an organisation with focus on equal employment, ethics, affirmative action, employee health and safety, grievances and labour relations; to understand the need for an ethical and fair work environment; to emphasise human resources activities such as training or recruitment; to emphasise the activities, policies, beliefs, and the general function that relates to employees; to understand the development and application of the HR planning, recruitment, selection and placement in an organisation.
Content: Introduction to HRM; Employment Law impacting on Employment Relations; Employment Equity and Diversity Management; Job Analysis; Workforce Planning and Recruitment; Selection; Induction and Staffing Decisions; Compensation Management; Health and Safety Management; Training and Development; Performance Management.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Managing Workforce Diversity
HRMG2JO W2
Prerequisite Requirement: (HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2) or MGNT102.
Aim: To introduce students to the management of equality and diversity within the multi-cultural organizational and labour market framework, with special emphasis on communications, negotiations, cultural sensitivity, skills in work relationships, strategies and structures amongst cross level, cross functional and transnational work teams and groups.
Content: The approach to diversity, benefits and pitfalls of a multi-cultural organization, implications of diversity for recruitment and selection, diversimilarity and implications for organizational competitiveness, the challenge of sexual diversity, disability, partnership in diversity and strategies for future human resource diversity managers.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Career Management
HRMG2KO W1
Prerequisite Requirement: (HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2) or MGNT102.
Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of Career Management.
Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Collective Employment Relations & Law
HRMG3CE P2, W2
Prerequisite Requirement for BCom: HRMG2HM and (HRMG2J0 or MGNT2SM)
Prerequisite Requirement for BAdmin: Any two level 2 HRMG modules
Aim: To introduce one to the collective employment in the workplace and the implications and impact of labour law.
Content: The Collective Employment RelationshipThe environmental influences and parties including the State as a regulator; the relationship at sector level and processes, the labour dispute resolution procedures and processes and strikes and lockouts.
Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments (33%), 3hr Exam (67%).
DP Requirement: NONE
Employment Resourcing
HRMG3ER W1, P1 (39L-0T-0P-0S-90H-20R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG2HM and (HRMG2J0 or MGNT2SM)
**Prerequisite Requirement for BAdmin:** Any two level 2 HRMG modules
**Aim:** To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of Employee Resourcing. This incorporates employee attraction and retention including performance and reward management.
**Content:** Job analysis, workforce planning, recruitment, selection and retention, induction, staffing, performance management and reward management.
**Assessment:** 2 tests and/or assignments (33%), 3hr examination (67%).
**DP Requirement:** NONE

Individual Employment Relations & Law
HRMG3IE P1, W1 (39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG2HM and (HRMG2J0 or MGNT2SM)
**Prerequisite Requirement for BAdmin:** Any two level 2 HRMG modules
**Aim:** To introduce and expose students to the nature, scope and dynamics of the relationship between an individual employee and an individual employer and what and how this has impacted Labour legislations in South Africa.
**Content:** Introduction to Employment Relations and the concepts of Individual and Collective Employment Relations, Conflict and the institutionalization of conflict and attainment of social justice as goals of the ER system. Individual ER: The common law contract of employment, the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Unfair Dismissal and Unfair Labour Practices, the Employment Equity Act and the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 (as amended).
**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments (33%), 3hr Exam (67%).
**DP Requirement:** NONE

Individual & Organisational Development
HRMG3OD W2, P2 (39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG2HM and (HRMG2J0 or MGNT2SM)
**Prerequisite Requirement for BAdmin:** Any two level 2 HRMG modules
**Aim:** To expose learners to the theory and best practice principles related to development and training interventions designed to improve individual, team and organisational performance. In addition, this module aims to introduce learners to the field of Organisation Development.
**Content:** Macro environmental factors impacting on training and development interventions in organisations in South Africa. Legislation related to training and development in South Africa. Theoretical principles applicable to the adult learning context. Managing training interventions. Principles related to the training cycle including: determining training needs; designing, implementing and evaluating training interventions. Management development interventions. Introduction to Organisation Development including: nature of change facing organisations in the 21st century; and implementing Organization Development interventions.
**Assessment:** 2 tests and/or assignments (33%), 3hr examination (67%).
**DP Requirement:** NONE

Business Strategy and Management
HRMG601 W1 P1 (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.
**Corequisite:** None.
**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and it’s environment and the concept of management
**Content:** Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.
Finance and Accounting
HRMG602 W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.
Content: Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital Budgeting and forecasting.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management A
HRMG603 W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.
Content: Introduction to Marketing Concepts; Understanding and Evaluating the Marketing Environment; Marketing Strategy and Planning; Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning; Marketing Mix strategies
Practicals: None.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Supply Chain Management A
HRMG604 W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.
Content: Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Bank Management A
HRMG605 W1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Content: An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a mark of 40% or more.

Business Statistics
HRMG606 W2 P2
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Corequisite: None.
Aim: To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business.
Content: Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models
Practicals: Computer based exercises
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.
Financial Management
HRMG607 W2 P2  (30L-0T-0P-4S-101H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in HRMG602
Aim: To develop students’ knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the
firm’s resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan.
Content: Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and
Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Ethics in Business
HRMG608 W2 P2  (35L-0T-0P-0S-125H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To introduce students to theories of ethics and ways of moral reasoning that will equip Commerce students to be
able to competently address ethical quandaries in the business context.
Content: Introduction to the major ethical theories and values; ethical reasoning and thought; cases in business and
accounting ethics; the nature of the modern corporation; ethical dilemmas in the business context relating to: strategy
and marketing; human resource management; accounting and corporate governance; the environment.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, case tests), exams 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Business Law
HRMG609 W2 P2  (39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.
Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts;
principles of SA business law.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Special Topics in Management
HRMG610 W2 P2  (39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management
issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and
appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables
to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.
Content: The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues
and availability of staff capacity to cover them.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Elements of Entrepreneurship
HRMG611 W2 P2  (39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To understand to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.
Content: Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and
related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management B
HRMG612 W2 P2  (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG603

**Aim:** To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.

**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Marketing Management C**

HRMG613 W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG603

**Aim:** To integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.

**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Industrial Relations A**

HRMG616 W1 P1

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to provide learners with an overview of the vast field of Industrial Relations from vision to implementation. This Module concerns itself with the theoretical nature, context and approaches to labour relations. It covers the manner in which the parties interact in employment relationships and the environmental influences that affect the relationship with particular emphasis on the roles played by the state, capital and labour in a South African Context.

**Content:** The module deals with the development of collective labour law, the purpose and objectives of The Labour Relations Act 1995, Freedom of Association, and organisation rights, in the context law of South African law.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Human Resources Management B**

HRMG617 W2 P2

**Aim:** This module deals specifically with the strategic aspects of human resource management including the identification of business strategy issues which directly influence human resource management and the alignment of human resource strategy with the overall business strategy.

**Content:** Performance Management; Strategic and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Employee Engagement, change management and Career management; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; Knowledge management. This module will deal with the major issues arising in society, in the economy and within organisations that have a significant impact on the practice of human resource management. Issues will include diversity, teamwork, employment equity, HIV/AIDS, smoking in the workplace, the internet, globalisation, quality of work life, social responsibility and ethics.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Industrial Relations B**

HRMG618 W1 P1

**Aim:** This module covers the provisions of The Employment Equity Act, 1998, including preparation of the employment equity plan. The concepts of discrimination, unfair discrimination, the grounds of discrimination, and the defences against claims are discussed with reference to case law.

**Content:** This module covers the dispute resolution process in the Labour Relations Act 1995 in the Context Of South Africa. Statutory and private dispute resolution processes, arbitration, conciliation, facilitation and mediation are discussed as well as developing case law in this regard.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Human Resource Management**

HRMG6GO W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To provide learners with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management

**Content:** Personnel Management; Systems and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Job analyses, job descriptions and job specifications; Recruitment and selection; compensation; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; organisational behaviour.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Human Resource Management Research Project**

HRMG700 PY, WY

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3IE and HRMG3ER and HRMG3CE and HRMG3OD

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

---

**Leadership & Change Management**

HRMG706 P2, W2

(39L-0T-6P-20S-50H-10R-0F-20G-15A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG3OD or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.

**Content:** Overview of key concepts related to change management in organisations and leadership strategies in this regard. Topics to be covered will include: the nature of change in organisations; systems approach to change management in organisations; dealing with resistance to change; managing diversity in the workplace; strategies for leading successful change interventions in organisations.

**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), Exam (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

---

**Employment Law 1**

HRMG7AO W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-55H-10R-0F-21G-15A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG3OD or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.

**Content:** This module will cover individual aspects of employment law including the individual contract of employment, unfair labour practices and unfair dismissals. The course will concentrate primarily on the Labour Relations Act, however relevant aspects of social security legislation and Constitutional Rights affecting individual employment law will also be studied. Unfair discrimination in terms of the Employment Equity Act will also be covered.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

---

**Dispute Resolution**

HRMG7BO W2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-55H-10R-0F-21G-15A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG3OD or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.

**Content:** This module covers the dispute resolution processes in the Labour Relations Act 1995 in the context of labour disputes in South Africa. Statutory and private dispute resolution processes of arbitration, conciliation, con-arb, facilitation.
and mediation are discussed as well as developing case law in this regard. In addition the forums established by legislation for dispute resolution such as the CCMA and Labour Court are discussed.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

### Employment Law 2

HRMG7CO W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG30D or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

**Content:** This module deals with the development of collective labour law, the purpose and objectives of the Labour Relations Act 1995, freedom of association, organizational rights, collective agreements, collective bargaining and the law, bargaining forums, strikes and lockouts, picketing and protest action and workplace forums.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

### Special Topics in Employment Relations

HRMG7DO W1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG30D or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

**Content:** These topics are contemporary in nature and will change over time. Current contemporary issues include sexual harassment at work, HIV/AIDS and employment, Internet Abuse in the workplace, work-life balance and family-friendly work arrangements and employment equity.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

### Organisational Behaviour

HRMG7E0 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG30D or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

**Aim:** To expose students to the impact that individuals and groups have on behaviour within organizations and the application of this knowledge to make organizations more effective.

**Content:** Issues in Organisational Behaviour.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

### Human Resource Management

HRMG7F0 W1 P1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG30D or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.

**Aim:** To introduce students to human resources management and practices.

**Content:** An organisation’s human resource policies and practices represent important forces for shaping employee behaviour and attitudes. Human resource management focuses on the influence of selection practices, training and development programmes, performance evaluation systems, remuneration models and separation intentions.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

### HR Development Research Project

HRMG7HD WY

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.
Management Of Human Resource Development
HRMG710 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG3OD or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

Aim: To introduce students to the legislation aimed at human resource development such as the Skills Development Act, Employment Equity Act, the South African Qualifications Authority Act and the application of HRD interventions from an NQF outcomes-based education perspective.

Content: The training philosophy of an organisation expresses the degree of importance it attaches to development. Underpinning this belief is the need to set definite objectives for training in terms of return on investment. Training strategy takes a long-term view and is the deliberate intervention aimed at achieving the learning necessary for improved job performance through the presentation of programmes by experts in the various disciplines.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Industrial Relations / Employment Relations Res Project
HRMG7IR W1 W2

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: None.

Industrial Relations / Employment Relations Res Project Sub Yr
HRMG7IS W1 W2

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: None.

HR Planning and Strategy
HRMG7PS W1 P1

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management level three modules or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

Aim: To focus on strategic Human Capital Management.

Content: It incorporates a review of the evolving concerns of the HR department and outlines new key areas of competence, outlines tactics and strategy in human resources, strategic human capital management, how to facilitate the management of people and provides useful strategic information on South African practices in the training industry.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Research Methodology in HR Management
HRMG7RM W1, P1

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management level three modules or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

Aim: To enhance the student's ability to conduct research by adopting the methodologies taught.
Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Core module

Training and Development Strategies
HRMG7RO W1

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG3CE, HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE and HRMG3OD or any other equivalent module as approved by the Discipline co-ordinator

Aim: To enlighten students on the training needs analysis process, the training cycle, how to engage in proactive training and on the various training and development strategies.

Content: It incorporates an understanding of the importance of training needs analysis, how to conduct a training needs analysis based on an organisation analysis, manpower analysis and task analysis, the training cycle, the importance of proactive training, how to engage in proactive training, training and development strategies, developing checklist for needs analysis.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

HR Research Project Subseq Semester
HRMG7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

DP Requirement: None.

Research Dissertation
HRMG8LO W1 W2 P1 P2

DP Requirement: None.

M Thesis - HR Management Yr1
HRMG801 W1 W2 P1 P2

DP Requirement: None

M Thesis - HR Management Continuing
HRMG8HC W1 W2 P1 P2

DP Requirement: None

M Thesis - HR Management Subseq Yr
HRMG802 W1 W2 P1 P2

DP Requirement: None

Strategic Human Resource Management
HRMG8AO W2 P2

Aim: To engage students in critical thinking on strategic human resource management (SHRM) issues.

Content: SHRM incorporates into strategic management, strategic structures, culture strategy and change, human resource and human resource strategy. It includes an analysis of strategic human resource integration relating to
selection, training and development, employee relations and strategic management of motivations and rewards. Cases in industry, particularly in the South African environment will be utilised to highlight these aspects.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Core module**

**Labour Economics**

HRMG8B0 W1 P1

Aim: Introduces students to the laws of the land versus the laws of economics.

Content: Labour economics evaluates the economic system, the basic structure, normative framework, factor markets and goods and services market. It incorporates a study of the price mechanism, production, the labour market and an evaluation of the South African labour market.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Advance Labour Law**

HRMG8C0 W1 P1

Aim: To introduce students to critical aspects of labour law and its administration.

Content: Advanced Labour Law incorporates a study of dismissals relating to misconduct, incapacity, operational requirements, striking employees, automatic unfair dismissals and remedies for unfair dismissals. It includes a study of the residual unfair labour practice, collective bargaining, workplace forums, and industrial action, dispute resolution in terms of the LRA, Basic Conditions of Employment Act and the Employment Equity Act.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**International Human Resource Management**

HRMG8D0 W2 P2

Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of international human resource management practices.

Content: Overview and a global perspective of IHRM. Impact of employment laws, languages, cultural differences, religion and diversity on IHRM. HRM in European, Asian and African countries. Case study analysis.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Change Management**

HRMG8E0 W2 P2

Aim: To provide students with an understanding of complexities of managing change and to develop knowledge, skill and competencies to manage change.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Manager In Practice**

HRMG8F0 W1 P1

Aim: To explore the evolution of management theory, the management environment as well as the management process.

Content: An evaluation of the way organisations are managed and an application of recent developments in management theory and the assessment of these practices.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (33%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Human Resource Information Systems**

HRMG8G0 W1 P1
Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of human resource information management systems.

Content: The nature, benefit, development, implementation and application of a human resource information system. Promotion of Access to Information Act 2000, information privacy and security, contingency planning and disaster recovery, access control and security technology and case study analysis.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Management Development
HRMG8H0 W2 P2
(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-15W-16C)

Aim: To enable students to evaluate the importance of Management Development in organisational development and change and to assess developmental strategies.

Content: A course in management development incorporates an evaluation of the setting of management development relating to purposes, processes and prerequisites, the three-fold nature of effectiveness in management development and planning managerial manpower needs. It includes strategic plan for management development, diagnosing developmental needs of managers and organisations, management development programmes and interventions as well as current issues in management development, for example, cultural diversity and culture bridging strategies, developing woman managers, management development and organisational development.

Practicals: Students are required to compile a strategic plan for management development and to diagnose developmental needs of managers in a medium to large organisation and to assess any one of the major current issues in management development.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Assessing Human Competence
HRMG8K0 W1 P1
(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-15W-16C)

Aim: To enable students to learn the techniques of assessing human competence using a host of strategies thereby contributing to the effective placement and development of human resources and to organisational survival and effectiveness.

Content: The study focuses on the organisational benefits of behaviour assessment, assessing training needs, the impact of locus of control in the organisational context, management training methods, the use of performance appraisals, coaching, human intelligence and social interaction, managing career choices, the role and future of psychometric testing, management development planning, assessing managerial skills and competencies and the pros and cons of personality testing.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in assessing training needs, the status of coaching in South African management development, labour's and management's view of psychometric testing and personality testing for the purposes of selection and development.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Adv Res Methodology in HR Mngt
HRMG8RM W1 P1
(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-15W-16C)

Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Core module

PhD Human Resource Mgt Year 1
HRMG901 P1 P2, W1 W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)
Information Systems and Technology

End User Computing
ISTN100 W1,W2,P1,P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To emphasise the use of computers as integrated productivity tools and introduce end-user computing definitions and concepts.
Content: Basic end-user computing concepts. Computer hardware (input, processing, output and storage). Theory and application of systems software (operating systems) and applications software (word processing, spreadsheets, presentation graphics, database, internet and email). Information networks and data communications. Databases and database management systems.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 2 h exam (50%), tests / assignments (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

IS & T for Business
ISTN101 W1 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To provide an understanding of organisational systems, planning, and decision processes, and how information and systems are used in organisations.
Content: Organisational Systems (business processes, management levels, business decisions); Systems theory and concepts, including systems components and relationships; Information systems in organisations (decision-support, roles of people using, developing and managing systems, societal and ethical issues relating to IS & T use, business applications of spreadsheets and databases, types of information systems in business); The Systems Development Life Cycle, Information system security; E-Business.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 2 h exam (50%), tests / assignments (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

IS & T Development Fundamentals
ISTN102 W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To provide an introduction to Systems Analysis & Design, Web Page Design and Programming in a business context.
Content: Information Systems management; Systems Analysis and Design; Human-Computer Interaction; Web page design; Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) and Web Page creation; Programming fundamentals.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 2 hour exam (50%), written or online tests / assignments (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Development and Applications Fundamentals
ISTN103 W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To provide an introduction to Systems Analysis and Design, Web Page Design and Business Applications.

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 2 hour examination (50%), tests / assignments (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Systems Analysis and Design
ISTN211 W1, P1 (29L-10T-3P-0S-51H-62R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: (ISTN103 or ISTN102) and obtained at least 40% in ISTN101
Corequisite: ISTN2IP

Aim: To provide students with the knowledge and skills to apply the methods, tools and techniques of analysis and design to business and information technology problems. The module provides the foundation for the major project in the next level of study.

Content: Approaches to systems development (Structured and Object-Oriented); Systems Analysis (Requirements discovery, Modelling systems requirements, Feasibility analysis); Systems Design (Application architecture, output, input and user interface design).

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 3 h exam (60%), tests / assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introductory Programming for Information Systems
ISTN2IP W1, P1 (35L-10T-20P-0S-40H-50R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: obtained at least 40% in ISTN101

Aim: To enable students who have not done computer science or IT at high schools to develop skills in introductory programming and security. This also enables them to enhance their programming and problem solving skills so that they are able to design, develop, test and implement secure applications.


Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 3 hour exam (60%), practical or written tests and/or practical or written assignments (40%). Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the examination paper. The examination may include a practical component.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Databases and Programming
ISTN212 W2, P2 (29L-10T-16P-0S-40H-60R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN101 and (ISTN103 or ISTN102) and at least 40% in ISTN2IP or an approved equivalent module

Aim: To enable students to develop skills in modelling, designing and implementing databases, designing, developing, testing and implementing programs and using databases in application programs. A foundation for the major project in Year 3 is provided.

Content: Databases (Models and concepts, Normalization, Design, Queries and Reports, Features and capabilities, Implementation). Programming (Fundamentals, Algorithms, Control structures, Traditional, Event Driven and OO, Implementation including DB connectivity, Verification and validation).

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 3 h exam (60%), practical or written test and/or practical/written assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper. The examination may include a practical component.
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Advanced Systems Analysis and Design
ISTN3SA W1 P1 (39L-11T-6P-0S-43H-55R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP or an approved equivalent module)

Aim: To provide students with the knowledge and skills to analyse and design usable business information systems using the OO methodology.

Content: Object-oriented systems analysis and design covering modelling of requirements, object interaction, specification of operations and control, architectural design, detailed design, class design, data management design and human-computer interaction.

Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 3 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: NONE

Applied Systems Implementation 1
ISTN3AS W1 P1

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP or an approved equivalent module)

Aim: To enable students to manage information systems projects and prepare them for actual project management in the capstone Major project module. Students are also equipped to use systems analysis, design and development skills to provide a software solution to business oriented.

Content: Part A: Project management covering the following aspects: Project Management Life Cycle; The Human Side of PM; Managing Project Risk; Scheduling and Resources; Quality and Professionalism.

Part B: Project implementation covering requirements elicitation, systems analysis and design modelling, database modelling, user interface design, coding and prototype development.

Practicals: Project work.

Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (30%), tests (20%), Group Project (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: NONE

Applied Systems Implementation 2
ISTN3SI W2 P2

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP or an approved equivalent module)

Aim: The purpose of the module is to equip students with knowledge and experience to facilitate the acquisition of expertise in the theoretical and practical use of current software development methodologies.


Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (30%), tests/assignments (30%), Group Project (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: NONE

Networking and Database Management
ISTN3ND W2 P2

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP or an approved equivalent module)

Content: Part A - Topics include Internet, Web and Server Technologies, Fundamental Concepts of Data Communication, Design of Network Infrastructure, Infrastructure for Application Services, and Internet Security Solutions.

Part B - Topics include Database Design, Transaction Management and Concurrency Control, Distributed Database Management Systems, Data Warehouses, Databases and the Internet, and Database Administration.

Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 3 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: None
Mobile Technology and Cloud Computing
ISTN3MT W1 P1
(39L-15T-4P-0S-67H-20R-0F-0G-15A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP)
Corequisite: ISTN3SA and ISTN3AS
Aim: To expose students to current developments in mobile technologies and cloud computing platforms and their impact on future business and technology directions.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics, cloud based mobile development.
Assessment: 3 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: None

E-Commerce and e-Deployment
ISTN3EC W1 P1
(39L-10T-8P-45H-33R-0F-0G-15A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP)
Corequisite: ISTN3SA and ISTN3AS
Aim: To provide students with an understanding of the functioning of an E-Commerce business. It also develops the necessary knowledge and skills to deploy e-Commerce business solutions. This module lays the theoretical foundation of E-Commerce that will be implemented in e-Commerce deployment and the Capstone major project module Advanced systems implementation 1 and 2.
Content: Topics include Server Platforms; Design, Testing and Implementation; Software Agents; Multimedia and Webcasting; Packaged Solutions; Evolving Trends, and integrated with e-Commerce applications, including E-Marketplaces, Internet Consumer Retailing, Business to Business E-Commerce, Mobile Commerce, E-Auctions, E-Commerce Security, and Electronic Payment Systems.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 3 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: None

Information Systems and Technology Security
ISTN3IS W2 P2
(39L-10T-7P-64H-15R-0F-0G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP)
Corequisite: ISTN3SI and ISTN3ND
Aim: To enable students to manage the high level information protection function in an enterprise by ensuring that suitable security controls are implemented throughout the organisation.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 3 hour examination (55%), Tests/assignments/projects (45%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: None

Info Systems & Technology Professional Skills
ISTN3PS W2 P2
(35L-14T-0P-5S-44H-35R-0F-0G-27A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (at least 40% in ISTN2IP)
Corequisite: ISTN3SI and ISTN3ND
Aim: To expose students to the necessary communications, consulting skills in an IS and IT context; to examine and critique the impact and value of improvement philosophies and package solutions on existing processes and to enable students to engage with current industry issues and challenges.
Content: Topics include, IS&T Strategy, S&T Consulting, IS&T Communication Skills, and Business Process Management.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 3 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Not in the template.
DP Requirement: None

Advanced Systems Analysis (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31A W1 P1 (15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-15W-8C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To enable students to be proficient at the specification of user requirements of business information and technology systems.
Content: Topics include Advanced Methods in Information Systems Analysis, Requirements Analysis & Specifications, Software Quality Requirements and Feasibility.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: None

Advanced Systems Design (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31D W1 P1 (15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-15W-8C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To enable students to be proficient at the design of business information and technology systems.
Content: Topics include Advanced Methods and Principles in Information Systems Design and Software Quality Assurance.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: None

eCommerce (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31C W1 P1 (15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-15W-8C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To provide students with an understanding of the functioning of an eCommerce business.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

Project Management (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31E W1 P1 (15L-5T-10P-0S-30H-8R-0F-0G-12A-13W-8C)
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To enable students to manage information systems projects. This module builds on ISTN211 and prepares students for actual project management in the capstone Major project module ISTN31B.

Content: Topics include some of the following: Project Management Life Cycle; Business case & charter, Teams; Scope; Scheduling; Quality; Risk; Resources; Change management; Execution; Closure.

Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/ assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: None

Information Systems & Technology Strategy (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31F W1 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To provide students with the knowledge and skills to formulate, critique and refine IS Strategy.
Content: Contents include IS Strategy; Managing Applications and Infrastructure; Managing IS Investments; IS Planning and Selection; Knowledge Management; National Development.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: None

IS&T Communication Skills (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31G W1 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To provide students with the knowledge and skills to communicate effectively in an IS context.
Content: Topics include Communication Fundamentals; Team and Interpersonal Communications, Reporting, Presenting and Interviewing; Training Users.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: Tests/assignments/projects (100%)
DP Requirement: None

Business Process Management (for pipeline students only)
ISTN31H W1 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To examine and critique the impact and value of improvement philosophies and package solutions on existing business processes.
Content: Topics include BPR, BPM, ERP and Change Management.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: None

Advanced Systems Implementation (for pipeline students only)
ISTN32A W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Corequisite: ISTN32A
Aim: To enable students to be proficient at the design and implementation of business information and technology systems.
Content: Topics include Advanced Design; Database Connectivity; Server-side Scripting.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: None
**Applied Systems Implementation (for pipeline students only)**

ISTN32B W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN31B

**Corequisite:** ISTN32A

**Aim:** To provide students with direct experience of the design and implementation of a live system (major project).

**Content:** Topics include the design and implementation of a live system.

**Practicals:** Project work.

**Assessment:** Project work and assignments (100%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Security (for pipeline students only)**

ISTN32D W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212

**Aim:** To enable students to manage the high level information protection function in an enterprise by ensuring that suitable security controls are implemented throughout the organisation.


**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (55%), tests/assignments (45%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Info Infrastructure for Bus Solutions (for pipeline students only)**

ISTN32E W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212

**Aim:** To provide students with knowledge of the technical background of information systems in a web environment.

**Content:** Topics include Internet and Server Technologies, Hardware and Software, Design of Infrastructure, Infrastructure for Application Services (eg. Integrated Supply Chain Management), and Internet Security Solutions.

**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Database Management (for pipeline students only)**

ISTN32F W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212

**Aim:** To enable students to design and manage databases in a business context.

**Content:** Topics include Database Design, Transaction Management and Concurrency Control, Distributed Database Management Systems, Data Warehouses, Databases and the Internet, and Database Administration.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

**eCommerce Deployment (for pipeline students only)**

ISTN32G W2 P2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212

**Aim:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills to deploy eCommerce Business Solutions.

**Content:** Topics include Server Platforms; Design, Testing and Implementation; Software Agents; Multimedia and Webcasting; Packaged Solutions; Evolving Trends.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), practicals/tests/assignments/projects (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

DP Requirement: None

Consulting (for pipeline students only)
ISTN32H W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To enable students to consider the key aspects of an IT Consulting Business and the steps to set up an IT Consultancy.
Content: Topics include Advisory, Technical, Business, Communication Roles; Core Competencies; Steps and Issues in starting an IT Consulting Business.
Practicals: Exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: NONE

Special Topics in IS&T (for pipeline students only)
ISTN32L W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212
Aim: To enable students to engage with current IT industry issues and challenges.
Content: Topical aspects of the IT industry led by industry stakeholder(s) such as ERP, SOA
Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics, where appropriate.
Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.
DP Requirement: NONE

Software Eng - Mngt Perspective
ISTN713 W1 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Content: The aim is to equip students with an understanding of the overarching issues associated with the theory and practice of Software Engineering from both a strategic and management perspective. Topics include: Scope of Software Engineering, Overview of Software Lifecycle Models and Selection, Analysis of the Software Process, Teams and Team Structures, CASE and Other Tools, Systems Testing – Strategies and Properties, Module Hierarchy, Reusability and Portability, Planning and Estimating
Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (40%), project/examination (60%).

Contemporary Topics in Information Systems
ISTN715 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Content: The aim is to discuss and evaluate the nature and implications of selected current issues in IS.
Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Decision Support Technology (not offered in 2017)
ISTN716 W1 P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Content: The aim is to provide an understanding of theoretical and practical aspects of decision support technologies. Topics include: Decision Support Systems Foundations, Design Methodologies for decision support systems, Data Modeling techniques, Data Warehousing and Data Mining, Multi-criteria Decision Support Systems, Group Decision Support Systems
Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).

Human Computer Interaction
ISTN718 W1, P1  

Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Aim: The purpose of this module is to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the issues that affect usability and the ability to apply these issues to the design and evaluation of usable interfaces in the real world.
Content: Topics include: The usability context of use; Human performance – human information processing system; Usability goals and principles; Usability evaluation methods; HCI in the software process/Usability engineering; Usability and technology Acceptance.
Assessment: Continuous assessment module (100%).
DP Requirement: NONE.

Mobile & Personal Information Systems
ISTN7MP W2, P2 (30L-15T-20P-0S-70H-8R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Co-requisite: None
Aim: Students will acquire an understanding of why and how traditional data management, application development and user interface design techniques have been adapted for mobile information systems.
Content: Topics to be covered include: Mobile and network OS; databases of mobile objects; mobile database management system; Mobile information sharing; desktop-to-mobile adaptation of user interfaces; context-awareness of mobile devices; mobile vs. personal and social context; development of mobile applications for Android environment.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.
Assessment: Continuous Assessment
DP Requirement: None

Managing Information Systems
ISTN721 W1, P1 (29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Content: The purpose of this module is to equip students with an in-depth understanding of how the strategic positioning of IT impacts industries and markets. Topics include: Business Models, Strategic impact of IT, Strategic alignment of IT, Alignment maturity, Change management.
Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Information Systems Planning
ISTN722 W2 (39L-0T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Content: The purpose of this module is to provide students with an in-depth understanding of approaches to designing and managing open-standard, networked technology infrastructures. It is also designed to expose the student to new organisational capabilities, management/leadership principles and sources of value that arise within networked companies. Topics include: Distributed Systems, IT Architecture, IT Infrastructure, IT in the organisational structure, IT Governance, Human Resources in IT.
Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Security for Information Systems
ISTN729 W1 P2 (39L-0T-0P-0S-86H-30R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Content: The purpose of this module is to enable students to identify vulnerabilities in and threats to computer information systems, to recognize the consequences thereof, and to develop suitable security plans that will minimize the risks against the information system while allowing the system to perform its tasks. Topics include: Physical Security, Security of Software (application and systems software), Database Security, Security of Networks and Data Communications, Personnel Security, Contingency Planning/Disaster Recovery
Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).

Computer Mediated Communication
ISTN730 W1, (20L-24T-2P-0S-44H-0R-0F-25G-45A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.
Aim: The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical know-how to use computer-mediated communication (CMC), Web 2.0 technologies to evaluate and develop Web 2.0-enabled business models and information systems, as applied to business, education and entertainment.

Content: Topics include: Principles of CMC & Introduction to Web 2.0, Communication and engagement in Social Networks, Online teams and collaborative tools, Virtual Worlds – education, business, entertainment, Theoretical review of an alternative space such as a 3D virtual world, Design and use of an alternative virtual space.

Practicals: Practicals and online learning: Immersive online engagement required from students.

Assessment: Continuous assessment module (100%).

DP Requirement: NONE.

Special Topics in IS&T
ISTN731 W2, (130L-0T-0P-0S-0H-0R-0F-5G-30A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.

Aim: The rapid pace of change in IS and IT requires awareness of trends and trending technologies. This allows students to add meaningfully to the competitive advantage their employers can harness. Students need to focus on implementing innovative, appropriate, leading-edge technology. IT Trends relevant at the individual, organisational, national and international level are included.

Content: Topics include: The specific content of the module varies depending on the prevalent trends. Trends are identified using reference benchmarks such as Gartner's HypeCycle report. The number of technologies selected in the individual and organisational level is dependent on the depth to which they can be explored based on technical access and infrastructure within UKZN.

Practicals: Practicals and online learning: Immersive online engagement required from students.

Assessment: Continuous assessment module (100%)

DP Requirement: NONE

Res Methodology in IST
ISTN7RM P1,W1 (15L-15T-0P-73H-40R-2A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Major in IST or equivalent and acceptance into the IST honours programme.

Co-requisite: ISTN7RP PY, WY

Content: To enable students to develop research and communication skills within the information systems discipline in order to construct a working research proposal, and complete a postgraduate research dissertation if required. Topics include: Presenting formal work, Research problem, Types of Research (Quantitative methods, Qualitative methods), Planning the research project, Tools of research (Theoretical tools including, Sampling & questionnaires, Hypothesis construction and testing, Multivariate analysis, Computer-based tools), Writing the Research proposal (Dissertation), Citation, referencing and plagiarism, Evaluating research.

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (60%), proposal (40%)
Management of Knowledge
ISTN811 W1 W2, P1 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme  
Aim: To evaluate current theories of management practice in managing IT staff  
Content: Topics include: Theory of information, uses of information in business, knowledge management, learning organizations.  
Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 Four -hour exam (60%)  
DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Management of IT Staff
ISTN812 W1 W2, P1 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme  
Aim: To evaluate current theories of management practice in managing IT staff  
Content: Topics include: IT job descriptions and classifications, alternative IT governance methods, compensation management, performance measurement.  
Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 Four -hour exam (60%)  
DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Management of Information System Devel
ISTN813 W1 W2, P1 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme  
Aim: To evaluate current managerial and technical methodologies used to analyse, develop and maintain computer-based information systems  
Content: Topics include: Life cycle and maturity models for IS development, economics of IT, IS project management, the role of IT in organizational change.  
Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 Four -hour exam (60%)  
DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Management of Current Trends in IT
ISTN814 W1 W2, P1 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme  
Aim: To evaluate methods of managing current trends in the IT industry, particularly in the South African context  
Content: Topics include: Current hardware and software technologies, technological trends and social change, methods of introducing new technologies into organizations, open and proprietary systems  
Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 Four -hour exam (60%)  
DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Management of Human Issues in IT
ISTN815 W1 W2, P1 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme  
Aim: To evaluate the effects of IT on people  
Content: Topics include: Human-computer interaction, social impact of IT, ethical issues of IT  
Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 Four -hour exam (60%)  
DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Research Dissertation
ISTN816 W1 W2, P1 P2  
Res Methodology in IST
ISTN8RM W1, W2, P1, P2
Content: Topics include: Scientific thinking, types of research, problem statements, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, qualitative approaches, the research proposal, methods of citation, analysis and presentation of data.

Assessment: Assignments and presentations (30%) and research proposal (70%)

DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Research Dissertation - Subseq Yr
ISTN8SY W1 W2, P1 P2

M Thesis in Infor Syst Tech Yr1
ISTN8TF W1,W2,P1,P2

M Thesis in ISTN Continuing
ISTN8CY W1,W2,P1,P2

M Thesis in Infor Syst Tech Subseq Yr
ISTN8TS W1,W2,P1,P2

PhD Information Systems & Technology
ISTN901 W1 W2 P1 P2

PhD Information Systems & Technology Conti.
ISTN9CY W1 W2 P1 P2

PhD Information Systems & Technology
ISTN902 W1 W2 P1 P2

Law

Aspects of South African Law
LAW51AS H2, P2

Content: Aspects of South African Law will provide students with a background to some areas of South African Law. Students will acquire an understanding of: -The history of South African Law and the reasons for the current political and legal systems in South Africa. -The general scheme of the constitution, the Bill of Rights and the equality and property clauses in particular. -The basic principles of the Laws of Delict and Contract and Family Law and be able to apply these principles to factual scenarios.

Assessment: Class mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: The student is expected to attend all lectures and attend all tutorials; the student must obtain a minimum of 35% for the semester-mark.

Foundations of SA Law
LAW51FL H2, P2

Content: An overview of the origins and development of the South African law and legal system including indigenous law, Roman Dutch law and the influence of English law, focussing on ownership and possession and the law of contract; Access to justice; The equality clause focussing on HIV/AIDS; Legal writing (including FIRAC); Field research and interviewing skills; Numeracy skills.

Assessment: 50% assessment in the form of class tests and/or an assignment; 50% assessment in the form of a final examination.

DP Requirement: The student will only obtain a DP certificate provided he or she complies with: 80% attendance at
lectures and tutorials with the submission of written preparation for tutorial exercises, completion and submission of all assessments.

**Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP1FL**

**Introduction to Commercial Law**

LAWS1IC W2, P2  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to law and the South African legal system; General Principles of Contract; and Specific Contracts: Sale, lease, credit agreements, insurance, security and agency.

**Assessment:** Students are required to write either one or both tests weighted 30% each, with the better of the two marks being used as the class mark. The examination counts towards 70% of the overall mark.

**DP Requirement:** In order to obtain a duly performed certificate a student must achieve at least 40% in one of the written tests.

**Introductory Legal Studies**

LAWS1LS H1 P1  
(19.5L-10T-0P-19.5S-111H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to Law will provide students with a basic background to law and the legal system in South Africa. Students will acquire an understanding of: -Some legal philosophies and be able to apply these philosophies to current legal situations. -The structure of the legal system and be able to identify the correct tribunal and procedure. -The sources and classifications of South African Law. -The basic principles of criminal law and be able to apply these principles to a factual scenario.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment in the form of tutorial assignments and/or research skills exercises and tests contributing 40% of the final mark. The assessment will take the form of a summative assessment in the form of a 2-hour examination contributing 60% of the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** A mark of at least 35% derived from the completion of tests and satisfactory completion of tutorials and assignments.

**Introduction to Law**

LAWS1LW H1, P1  
(19.5L-10T-0P-19.5S-111H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to law will provide students with a basic background to law and the legal system in South Africa. Students will acquire an understanding of: -Some legal philosophies and be able to apply these philosophies to current legal situations. -The structure of the legal system and be able to identify the correct tribunal and procedure. -The sources and classifications of South African Law. -Selected principles of Delict. -The basic principles of criminal law and be able to apply these principles to a factual scenario.

**Assessment:** 50% formative assessment in the form of class tests and an assignment; 50% summative assessment in the form of a final examination.

**DP Requirement:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials with the submission of written preparation for tutorial exercises and completion and submission of all assessments.

**Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP1LW**

**Business Enterprises Law**

LAWS2CA W1, P1  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** A minimum final mark of 40% in LAWS1IC

**Content:** Partnerships; Companies; Close Corporations and Insolvency.

**Assessment:** Class Mark: 30% and Examination: 70%

**DP Requirement:** In order to obtain a duly performed certificate a student must achieve at least 40% in one of the written tests.

**Special Topics in Business Law**

LAWS2CB W1, P1  
(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** A minimum final mark of 40% in LAWS1IC

**Content:** Labour Law; Negotiable Instruments; Intellectual Property; E-Commerce and Trusts.

**Assessment:** Class Mark: 30% and Examination: 70%
**DP Requirement:** In order to obtain a duly performed certificate a student must write all tests and obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

**Criminal Law**  
LAWS2CR H1, H2, P1  
(39L-4.5T-0P-0S-72.5H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)  
**Content:** Basic concepts of criminal liability; legality; conduct in criminal law; causation; unlawfulness, including justification grounds of defence, private defence, necessity, consent, negotiorum gestio, impossibility, official capacity, disciplinary chastisement, superior orders; other defences: entrapment, de minimis non curat lex; criminal capacity, including mental illness, age, provocation, emotional stress, intoxication; specific forms of mens rea: intention, negligence; exceptions to the mens rea requirement: versari in re illicita; strict liability; vicarious liability; inchoate offences: attempt, conspiracy, incitement; degrees of participation, including common purpose; perpetrators, co-perpetrators, accomplices and accessories after the fact.  
**Assessment:** There are two tests and/or assignments for the module, contributing 33% of the final mark and a three-hour final examination, contributing 67% of the final mark.  
**DP Requirement:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of lectures and all tutorials; A minimum class of mark of 40%.  
**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2CR & LAWS3CR

**Constitutional Law**  
LAWS2CS H1 H2 P2  
(39L-4.5T-0P-0S-72.5H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)  
**Content:** Fundamental concepts and theories of constitutional law; South African constitutional history; basic structures of the South African Constitution; the structure of states; electoral systems; the composition, powers, responsibility, and limits of the legislatures; the composition, powers, responsibility and limits of the executive; the composition, powers, responsibility and limits of the judiciary; the operational provisions of the Bill of Rights; discussion on selected Chapter 9 Institutions.  
**Assessment:** The two assessments for the module are to take the form of tests or assignments, the method of testing to be at the lecturer’s discretion. Each form of assessment shall be allotted 15% of the overall marks for the module. One examination will be written at the end of the semester for 70% of the overall mark.  
**DP Requirement:** 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at tutorials when offered and a minimum semester mark of 40% as an average of both assessments.  
**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2CS & LAWS3CS

**Delict**  
LAWS2DL H1 H2 P2  
(39L-4.5T-0P-0S-72.5H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)  
**Content:** Definition of delict; theories of compensation; modern aquilian and actio injuriarum actions; defences; specific wrongs; assessment of damages; vicarious liability; joint wrongdoers; apportionment of damages; strict liability; liability for animals; product liability.  
**Assessment:** Students will be assessed by means of two class tests/assignments, which will together count 30% of the final mark for the module. A three-hour final examination will provide the remaining 70% of the final mark.  
**DP Requirement:** Students are required to attend 80% of lectures and 100% of tutorials. Students must write two class tests/assignments and obtain a subminimum mark of 40% for these assessments.  
**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2DL & LAWS3DL

**Family Law**  
LAWS2FM H1, H2, P1  
(39L-4.5T-0P-0S-72.5H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)  
**Content:** Part A: The Law relating to marriages, including customary and religious marriages; civil-unions and cohabitative relationships: specifically engagements; legal requirements for the conclusion of a marriage/civil union; legal consequences of a marriage/civil-union; dissolution of marriages/civil-unions as well as the consequences thereof; and, the legal duties between cohabitees. Part B: Law of Parent and Child/ Care and Protection of Children: children’s rights; parental rights and responsibilities; discipline and the child’s right to choose; child abuse; temporary alternative care; adoption; trans-jurisdictional aspects; education.  
**Assessment:** Students will be assessed by means of two class tests/assignments, which will together count 30% of the final mark for the module. A three-hour final examination will provide the remaining 70% of the final mark.
DP Requirement: In order for students to obtain the necessary DP requirement for this course, three sub-requirements must be complied with: a class mark of 40%; attendance at, and submission of, tutorial assignments at 75% of the tutorials (3 out of 4 tutorials); at least 75% lecture attendance.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP2FM & LAWS3FM

Human Rights
LAWS2HR H1, H2, P2
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Part one: Introduction: This section is an introduction to human rights, its covers the historical and philosophical roots of human rights and briefly shows how human rights have become part of national and international law. The regional systems of Human Rights protection is also dealt with. Part two: History of apartheid: This section deals with the history of human rights abuses and the transition to democracy in South Africa. It includes an understanding of the work of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. Part Three: Protection of human rights: This section covers the legal protection and enforcement of human rights in South Africa. It looks at the Bill of Rights, other human rights legislation and institutions created to protect human rights.

Assessment: Test or assignments 30%; Exam 70%

DP Requirement: Attendance and participation of 80% of the lectures and 100% of the tutorials. Students have a choice of writing either one of two tests.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP2HR

Law of Persons
LAWS2LP H1 H2 P1
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Legal personality (the beginning and end of legal personality); Status and capacity: Factors affecting status: domicile; gender; age (minority); extra-marital birth (legitimacy)-includes parental power and adoption of extra-marital children; artificial insemination; proof of paternity; mental illness; prodigality; and inability to manage one’s own affairs.

Assessment: The students are required to write a test(s) and/or assignment(s) tests, which constitutes 30% of the final mark. In addition a final two hour exam is also written and makes up 70% of the final mark.

DP Requirement: Students are expected to write either a class test(s) and/or assignment(s), and obtain a combined total of at least 10 marks from the test(s) and/or assignment(s) and attend a minimum of 22 lectures i.e. 80% of all lectures.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP2HR

Legal Research Writing & Reasoning
LAWS2LR H1, H2, P1
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Process of legal research; sources of law and categories of sources; topic analysis; different types of logical reasoning; critical reasoning; approach to answering legal problems; plagiarism; footnoting and referencing; evaluation of sources; legal writing; electronic and print resources.

Assessment: The following assessments must be completed by the student: One test weighing 50% of the total mark; Two assignment weighing 20% each; Writing portfolio weighing 10% of the total mark.

DP Requirement: The student must ensure that they attend all lectures and tutorials and complete and submit all worksheets, tasks and assignments.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP2LR

Interpretation of Law
LAWS2LW H1, H2, P2
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Introduction; basic concepts and an historical overview; nature and process of interpretation; Theories of interpretation: the textual approach; the literal approach; the contextual approach; the current approach of courts; general aids to interpretation; internal and external aids; restrictive and extensive interpretation; maxims; presumptions; a critical analysis of the Interpretation Act 33 of 1957; constitutional interpretation; basic principles of constitutional interpretation.

Assessment: The methods of assessment for the module comprise the following: Test or Assignment which would constitute 30% of the semester mark and an examination of 70%.

DP Requirement: Attendance of all lectures and tutorials; Satisfactorily prepared written work and participation at tutorials; Students must obtain a year mark of at least 40%.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP2LW
Property
LAWS2PR H1, H2, P2

Content: Basic concepts, definitions and sources of property law; Definition and classification of things; Real and personal rights; The changing nature of ownership; acquisition and protection of, and limits on, ownership; Limited real rights (possession and servitudes); Constitutional protection of property and legislative limits on ownership, including land reform and environmental law.

Assessment: tests/assignments 40%; 1x3 hr exam 60%

DP Requirement: Attendance of at least 80% of tutorials

Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP2PR

Accounting for Legal Practice
LAWS3AP H2 P1

Content: Double entry bookkeeping; the accounting cycle; the transfer journal; final accounts; a theoretical knowledge of VAT; correspondent accounts; conveying accounting; the relevant sections of the Attorneys Act and Provincial Law Society rulings.

Assessment: Class mark 33.3%; 1x3hr exam 66.7%

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.

Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3AP; LAWP4AP; LAWS4AP

Criminal Procedure
LAWS3CP H2 P2

Content: Introduction; Criminal trial process and due process rights; search and seizure; arrest, summons and written notice; bail, release on warning and postponements; mental capacity; charge, indictment and request for further particulars; preparation for trial; jurisdiction; guilty and not guilty plea statements; plea proceedings; trial procedure: conduct of the trial, methods of disposal of cases and options at the close of the State case; trial-within-a-trial: confessions, admissions, pointings-out and unconstitutionally obtained evidence; diversions, competent verdicts and sentencing options; sentencing procedure; section 105A of the CPA: plea and sentence arguments; appeal and reviews and international criminal court, inquests, anti-organised crime legislation, anti-terrorism legislation and declaring a state of emergency.

Assessment: One Test/Assignment : 20%; Examination: 80%

DP Requirement: Student must have obtained at least 40% in the test/assignment and attended at least 80% of the lectures.

Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3CP

Contract
LAWS3CT H1, P2

Content: Introduction; requirements for a valid contract; voidable contracts; contents of a contract; interpretation of contract; performance; miscellaneous provisions; plurality of parties; stipulatio alteri; cession, delegation and assignment; variation, waiver and estoppel; consensual termination; breach of contract and remedies.

Assessment: Two tests or an assignment 40% ; Examination 60%

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.

Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3CT

Evidence
LAWS3EV H2, P2

Content: History of the South African law of evidence; basic concepts of the law of evidence; kinds of evidence; the burden and onus of proof; the trial process; the evaluation of evidence; witnesses; special trial procedures; admissibility; constitutional impact; non-evidentiary proof.

Assessment: Class test/s or Assignment/s of 20% and an Examination of 80%

DP Requirement: Attendance at least 75% of all lectures and tutorials and a class mark of 40%

Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3EV
International Law
LAWS3IL H1, P1

**Content:** This module will consider various aspects of international law such as, the historical development of international law, general principles of international law, the relationship between international law and municipal law, the types of international legal personalities example international institutions, the rules pertaining to the recognition of states and governments, international law pertaining to territory, jurisdiction and immunity. Also the module will focus on the various aspects of state responsibility, rules pertaining to treaties, the use of force by states, peaceful settlement of international disputes, and particular international areas which may include international human rights, international environmental law, international trade law, particular aspects of private international law and or international humanitarian law.

**Assessment:**
- Test and or assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

**DP Requirement:** The D.P requirements are formulated by the course co-ordinator on each campus. Students are expected to attend lectures and to write the test and or assignment for the module.

*Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3IL*

International Law
LAWS3IN H1 P1

**Content:** The history, nature, purpose and sources of international law; The relationship between international law and municipal law; The international legal personalities; The recognition of states and governments; Territory, including sea, air and space; Jurisdiction and immunity; State responsibility; The law of treaties; International environmental law; International human rights; International institutions; The use of force by stats; International humanitarian law; The peaceful settlement of international disputes.

**Assessment:**
- Test and or assignment 40%; Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** The DP requirements are formulated by the course co-ordinator on each campus. Students are expected to attend lectures and to write the test and or assignment for the module.

*Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3IN*

Jurisprudence
LAWS3JP H2 P2

**Content:** A selection of the following: Postmodernism and the law; Natural Law vs Positivism; Early Natural Law - The Greeks and Romans; Early Natural Law - Christian Natural Law; Social Contract Theory - Grotius, Locke and Rousseau; US Constitutionalism; Early Positivism - Bentham and Austin; Modern Natural Law - Lon Fuller; Modern Natural Law - John Finnis; Modern Natural Law - Patrick Devlin; Modern Natural Law - Ronald Dworkin; Modern Natural Law - South African Natural Lawyers; Modern Positivism - Hans Kelsen; Modern Positivism - Herbert Hart; Modern Positivism - South African Positivists; American Realism; Scandinavian Realism; Justice Theory - John Rawls; Justice Theory – Robert Nozick; African Jurisprudence; Critical Legal Theory – Feminist Jurisprudence; Critical Legal Theory – Karl Marx; Critical Legal Theory – Critical Legal Studies.

**Assessment:**
- A Class Mark comprising 40% of the mark, made up of the marks from two written tests, or from one written test plus a group interactive presentation. An Examination comprising 60% of the mark, consisting of written essays, or a combination of written essays plus multiple choice questions.

**DP Requirement:** Lecture attendance for the module is 80% of lectures. Students must obtain at least 40% for the class test.

*Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3JP*

Criminal Procedure
LAWS3LC H2, P2

**Content:** Criminal trial process and due process rights; search and seizure; arrest, summons and written notice; bail; mental capacity; preparation for trial; jurisdiction; pleadings and plea procedure; trial procedure; sentencing and procedure; appeal and review.

**Assessment:**
- Test and/or Assignments: 25%; Exam: 75%

**DP Requirement:** Completion of Test/Assignment; Students must have obtained at least 40% in the test/assignment.

*Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP3LC*
Legal Diversity
LAWS3LD H1, P1

Content: Legal Diversity in South Africa including introduction, separate court structure, internal conflicts of laws; African Customary Law including traditional leadership and democracy under the 1996 constitution, customary marriages, inheritance and succession, conflicts of laws, Religious Legal Systems in South Africa; including general introduction, foundations, family law and law of inheritance and succession of the Islamic law, Hindu law and Jewish Law legal systems.

Assessment: Test/assignment 30%; Final exam 70%

DP Requirement: Attendance at lectures and all tutorials and a minimum result of 40% for the class mark.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3LD; LAWP4LD; LAWS4LD

Law of Evidence
LAWS3LE H2, P2

Content: Definitions, history, basic concepts of the law of evidence, kinds of evidence, burden and onus of proof, methods of presentation, trial process, evaluation of evidence, witnesses, special trial procedures, admissibility, rules for excluding evidence, constitutional impact, special evidentiary procedures and non-evidentiary proof.

Assessment: Class test/s or assignment/s 20%, examination 80%

DP Requirement: Attendance at least 75% of all lectures and tutorials and a class mark of at least 40%.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3LE

Labour Law
LAWS3LL H2, P1

Content: Applicable legislation; the nature of the employment relationship; duties of the employer and employee; discipline and dismissal; meaning of dismissal and unfair labour practices; automatically unfair dismissals; dismissal for misconduct; dismissal for incapacity; dismissal for operational requirements; remedies for unfair dismissal; dispute resolution; discrimination and affirmative action; collective labour law; industrial action; basic conditions of employment; social security legislation.

Assessment: Two tests or an assignment weighted at 25%; Examination: 75%

DP Requirement: In order to obtain a duly performed certificate a student must write all tests/assignments and obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3LL

Law of Succession
LAWS3LS H1, P1

Content: General Principles, including: important terms and concepts, kinds of succession, kinds of beneficiary, freedom of testament (including invalid conditions), the pactum successorium, basic requirements for succession, and adiation and repudiation; collation; unworthiness to inherit (the indignus); capacity to benefit under a will; intestate succession; capacity to make a will; delegation of testamentary power; sound practice for the execution of wills; the ‘rescue’ provision of the Wills Act, 1953; revocation of wills and the ‘coup de grâce’ provision of the Wills Act, 1953; substitution and accrual; an introduction to the content of wills, including legacies, vesting, conditions, dies and modus, usufruct, fideicommissa; an introduction to testamentary trusts; an introduction to the interpretation of wills; an introduction to the administration of deceased estates.

Assessment: Test or tests: 30%; Examination: 70%

DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lectures and all tutorials.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3LS

Professional Training 1
LAWS3PT H1 P1

Content: The legal profession and legal professional ethics; taking instructions; demand, general principles of legal drafting; legal correspondence; specific topics relating to legal letters: drafting agreements; specific topics relating to drafting agreements; drafting memoranda to counsel; client counselling; client interviewing.

Assessment: Students are expected to write two tests, each counting for 50% of the assessment, or one test and one written assignment each counting for 50% of the assessment.
DP Requirement: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of lectures.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3PT

Succession
LAWS3SC H1, P1 (29.5L-3T-0P-0S-71H-12.5R-0F-0G-4A-15W-12C)

Content: General Principles including important terms and concepts, different kinds of succession, heirs and legatees distinguished, freedom of testation (including discussion of invalid conditions), the pactum successorium, basic requirements for succession, adiation and repudiation; collation; unworthiness to inherit (the indignus); capacity to benefit under a will; Intestate Succession; Capacity to make a will; delegation of testamentary power; the formalities for the execution of a valid will; formalities for the valid amendment of a will; sound practice for the execution and amendment of wills; the ‘rescue’ provisions of the Wills Act, 1953; revocation of wills and the ‘coup de grâce’ provision of the Wills Act, 1953; substitution and accrual; the content of wills including legacies, vesting, conditions, dies and modus, usufruct, fideicommissa, testamentary trusts; interpretation of wills; administration of deceased estates – an introduction (including discussion of the executor and the liquidation and distribution account).

Assessment: Class tests: 30%; Examination: 70%

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3SC

Specific Offences
LAWS3SO H1, P1 (19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Offences against the person including homicide, assault, rape, crimen injuria, intimidation; offences against property including theft, special forms of theft, robbery, extortion, fraud, malicious injury to property, arson; offences against morality including sexual offences; offences against family life including abduction; offences against freedom of movement; including kidnapping; offences against the administration of justice including perjury, defeating/obstructing the course of justice; offences against the state including treason, sedition, public violence; offences against intrusion including housebreaking with intent; organized crime and money laundering; criminalization; impact of the Bill of Rights on specific offences.

Assessment: Test/assignment: 30%; Examination: 70%

DP Requirement: A minimum result of 40% for the class mark.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP3SO

Access to Justice in South Africa
LAWS4AJ P2 (13L-0T-2P-7S-46H-8R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Defining access to justice; the structural and social obstacles to achieving access to justice; legal anthropology; access to justice as a human right; the nature of litigation: ‘too much law for those who can afford it, too little for everyone else’; the legal profession: values and transformation; the legal needs of low-income communities; presumed guilty: class injustice in the criminal justice system; law without lawyers – new models of legal assistance; cause lawyering.

Assessment: Assignment counting 30%, examination counting 70%.

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4AJ

Administrative Law
LAWS4AL H1, P1 (39L-4.5T-0P-0S-72.5H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Content: Introduction; definition; administrative law and democracy; administrative law and the public/private paradigm; the structure and empowerment of the executive; detailed analysis of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000; kinds of administrative power; policy and discretion; administrative justice and access to information as fundamental rights; administrative justice and open democracy legislation. Judicial Review: Definition and scope; what is a public authority for the purposes of judicial review; illegality and the ultra vires doctrine, (a) the common law, (b) the impact of the Constitution; requirements of legality/grounds of review; authority; regularity; fairness; reasonableness; standing; remedies.

Assessment: Examination comprises 60% of the final mark and a class mark (consisting of tests and/or assignments) comprises 40% of the final mark.
DP Requirement: Full attendance of tutorials and attendance at 75% of lectures.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4AL

Bioethics
LAWS4BE H2, P1

Content: The teaching of foundational bio-ethical knowledge and skill that will enable learners to competently reflect upon, address and resolve ethical and socio-cultural issues that they will confront during their training and professional practice. This inter-professional ethics module involves the teachings of ethical theory and reasoning, professional ethics and inter-professional approach to health care decision-making on issues that span inter alia, informed consent, confidentiality, truth telling, genetic engineering, reproductive technologies and related issues, professional obligations, ethics committees, euthanasia, abortion, human and animal experimentation, experimental design and randomized drug trials, treatment of the impaired and the incompetent, national and international health laws, social justice and health care policy.

Assessment: One test/assignment – 30%; One exam – 70%.

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the class test/assignment.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4BE

Clinical Law
LAWS4CC HY, PY

Content: Interviewing & counselling skills; legal research; legal writing; legal ethics; and legal issues of special relevance in the South African legal NGO/ legal aid/ public interest law environment.

Assessment: Practical assessment on Law Clinic client consultations and file work exercise(s): 40%; Second semester group project 20%; Examination 40%.

DP Requirement: Student must write the final/main test; 100% attendance at all client consultations at Law Clinic (or elsewhere if signed up therefor); including timeous post-interview paperwork submission and a sub-minimum of 40% for client consultations work; Satisfactory completion of all aspects of the Group Project and a 40% sub-minimum for this; Submission of all written work (over and above the aforementioned requirements).

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4CC

Corporate Law
LAWS4CO H2, P1

Content: Partnerships: Formation and nature; partnership property and shares in the partnership; the relationship of the partners inter se; the relationship between partners and third parties; the dissolution and liquidation of partnerships. Companies: The formation of a company; the company as a legal person; types of companies; lifting the veil of incorporation; the memorandum of incorporation; contracts entered into by a company; the capacity of a company; promoters; contracting on behalf of the company; capital structure of the company; rules regulating share capital; directors; shareholders and meetings; the company's organs and officers; the nature and classification of company securities; the transfer of shares; the offering of shares to the public; members' liability for the corporation's debts; de-registration and winding up; penalties.

Assessment: 2 tests 40%; 1x3 hour exam 60%.

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4CO

Civil Procedure
LAWS4CV H2, P2

Content: The civil court structure; jurisdiction of various courts; applications; actions from letter of demand to judgment including all pleadings, notices and trial; appeals and reviews; debt collection procedures and additional procedures.

Assessment: Class tests or assignments 30%, examination 70%.

DP Requirement: Students must attend at least 75% of all lectures and tutorials and obtain a class mark of 40%.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4CV
Environmental Law
LAWS4EN H1, P2
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)
Content: Issues concerning the relationship between the law and the environment; the implementation and enforcement of the environmental Law, including the role of the 1996 Constitution; selected topics including water law and the environment; natural resources law; pollution law; and land use and planning law.
Assessment: One test or assignment, counting 25%. The examination will count 75%.
DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.
Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP4EN

Gender and the Law
LAWS4GL H1, P1
(39L-10T-0P-0S-31H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)
Content: Feminist jurisprudence; equality theory; gender and family law; gender and labour law; gender and criminal law.
Assessment: The students are required to write a test and/or assignment, which contributes toward 25% of the final mark. In addition a final exam is also written and makes up 75% of the final mark.
DP Requirement: Students are assessed either by a test or an assignment. Students need to attend 80% of the lectures and obtain a sub-minimum of 40% for their class mark.
Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP4GL

Insurance & Agency
LAWS4IA H1, P2
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)
Content: Insurance: Definition, nature and formation; duty of disclosure; insurable interest; duration, renewal; risk; premium; subrogation; rights and duties of third persons under the contract (cession and stipulatio alteri); Agency: nature of representation; authority of representative; act performed without authority; non-disclosure of agency; definition and nature of mandate; duties of the mandatory; duties of the mandator; termination of relationship.
Assessment: Class test 25%; 1x2 hour exam 75%
DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.
Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP4IA

International Criminal Law
LAWS4IC H1, P2
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)
Content: This module will consider various aspects of international criminal law such as mutual co-operation, jurisdiction, international criminal tribunals including the International Criminal Court and its operation, international criminal procedure, the prosecution of international crimes before domestic tribunals, defences in international criminal law and international humanitarian law.
Assessment: Semester test or assignment 25%, examination 75%
DP Requirement: Students are expected to attend at least 75% of all lectures and tutorials.
Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP4IC

Intellectual Property Law
LAWS4IP H2, P1
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)
Content: This module will be aimed at providing students with a working knowledge of the most relevant issues, contemporary topics and case law resorting under the rubric of intellectual property law as applied in South Africa. The module will focus on three of the most important areas encountered in practice, namely copyright law, trade mark law and unlawful competition as it relates to the use and exploitation of intellectual property. More specialized areas of intellectual property (e.g. patents and designs) will not be addressed specifically but will be referred to where relevant.
Assessment: Class work :test/s and/or assignment 40%; Examination : one 2hr exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Students to achieve at least 40% for class work.
Module code with similar syllabus : LAWP4IP

Income Tax Law
LAWS4IT H2, P1
(19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)
Content: Sources of Income Tax Law and the interpretation of tax legislation; the legislative scheme; source; receipt and accruals; inclusions in gross income; exempt income; capital; deductions; individuals; partnerships; trusts; companies and close corporations; assessment, objection and appeal; fringe benefits; farming; tax avoidance and evasion.

Assessment: Students are required to write two mid-semester tests, each counting 20% of the overall mark for the module and an end-of-semester three-hour examination counting for 60% of the overall mark for the module.

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4IT

Maritime Law
LAWS4ML H2 (19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: History of shipping law; incidents of navigation; carriage of goods by sea; marine insurance, law of the sea, enforcement of rights and remedies in the Admiralty Court.

Assessment: 1 test/assignments 30%; 1x3 hr exam 70%

DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lectures and all tutorials.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4ML

Negotiable Instruments
LAWS4NG H2, P2 (19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Sources of law; definition and parties; essential elements; bank-customer contract; payment by cheque; crossings; negotiation; markings; the cambial obligation; enforcing payment on a bill/note; defending a claim on a bill/note; immunity from defences; unauthorised payment of cheques.

Assessment: One assessment for the semester which will take the form of either a test or assignment and will constitute 40% of the final mark. In addition, there will also be a final examination constituting 60% of the final mark.

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4NG

Professional Training 2
LAWS4PT H1, P1 (38L-0T-0P-0S-22H-0R-6F-0G-8A-15W-8C)

Content: Students acquire the knowledge, skills and values appropriate for professional practice. Consolidate the practical skills learnt during prior levels of study. Focus on specific skills such as appellate advocacy; and the drafting of more complex legal documents.

Assessment: The moot and one test constitute 50% each of the overall mark for the course.

DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements as credit for this module is not subject to an end of semester examination but rather continuous assessment. The assessment comprises the moot (oral arguments and heads of argument) and a class test (drafting). In order to pass this course a student must achieve at least 50% in the moot and at least 50% in the test.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4PT

Research Project
LAWS4RP P1, H1, H2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-80H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

Content: Students are required to complete a research project.

Assessment: 100% marks awarded by internal and external examiners

DP Requirement: Students must be making reasonable progress in accordance with guidance from supervisor and must submit their first draft to their supervisor by the deadline stipulated.

Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4RP

Security & Insolvency
LAWS4SI H2, P2 (19.5L-2.5T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

Content: Real security: the law relating to different forms of real security in particular: mortgage, bonds, notarial bonds, and cession in securitatem debiti. Personal security: the law of suretyship; insolvency a consideration of various aspects of insolvency law, including voluntary surrender, compulsory sequestration, effects of sequestration and rehabilitation.

Assessment: Class test 40%; 1x2 hr exam 60%
DP Requirement: There are no DP requirements for this module.
Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4SI

Sale, Lease & Credit Agreements
LAWS4SL H1, P1 (39L-4.5T-0P-0S-72.5H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Content: Legal principles relating to contract of sale and contract of letting and hiring of immovable property; consumer credit law – relating to instalment sale transactions and money loans.
Assessment: Class mark consisting of test(s) or assignment 30% and final examination 70%.
DP Requirement: Students must attend 80% of all lectures and tutorials and must obtain a mark of 12/30 for their class mark.
Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4SI

Sentencing (Elective)
LAWS4SN P2 (13L-0T-13S-54H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)
Content: General Policy and Principles: purposes of punishment, judicial discretion and sentencing guidelines, some factors affecting sentence generally; Specific Sentences: selected topics from: imprisonment, fines, juvenile offenders, suspension and postponement of sentence, correctional supervision; compensation.
Assessment: Test 30%; Exam 70%
DP Requirement: A seminar presentation, comprising 20 marks, and an examination, comprising 80 marks.
Module code with similar syllabus: LAWP4SI

Street Law
LAWS4ST HY (52L-0T-25P-0S-83H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-16C)
Content: The Street Law course teaches social justice through a combination of academic theory and community experience. The course provides law students with an opportunity to contextualise the concept of social justice in the real world, and at the same time requires them to teach the communities in which they work about legal awareness.
Assessment: Test: 30%; Mock trial package: 20%; Teachers report and Street Law Journal: 30%; Examination/test: 20%
DP Requirement: In order to obtain a duly performed certificate a student must write all tests, complete all assignments and the street law portfolio.

Teaching Legal Skills
LAWS4TS HY (0L-0T-26P-0S-134H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-16C)
Content: Theory and practice on teaching in a multi-cultural class, teaching methodology and small group facilitation. Theory and practice on providing both written and oral feedback to students to develop and improve writing skills.
Assessment: A portfolio based assessment on: evaluation of teaching performance 35%; assessment of feedback on legal writing 30%; class presentation and preparation 20%; a reflective teaching journal 15%.
DP Requirement: Students may not miss a tutorial session without prior consent of the lecturer, and students must submit a learning portfolio at the end of each semester.

Criminal Justice A
LAWS6CJ H1 (0L-0T-0P-39S-281H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)
Content: (a) Introduction to legal concepts: the Constitution and Bill of Rights; Common law & Statutory law; Interpretations of law; legal classification and basic principles of law. (b) Introduction to Business law: including contracts and credit agreements. (c) Basic Computer Skills: general introduction, Microsoft Windows training in basic word processing and the Internet. (d) Selected common law and statutory requirements relevant to the module including: fraud, Companies Act offences, forgery and uttering and corruption. (e) Rules of evidence: general rules of evidence including inadmissibility, weight, exclusionary rules, admissions and confessions, rules of trial, case analysis and constitutional issues.

Criminal Justice B
LAWS6CK H2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-32C)
Content: (a) Criminal Trial Process and Civil Remedies: the Criminal Procedure Act; criminal trial processes; Section 35 of the Constitution; participants in the criminal process; sentencing, reviews and appeals; Anton Piller order; arrest, search and seizure. (b) Investigating financial crime: Prevention of Corruption Act (POCA) and Financial Intelligence Centre Act (FICA), Asset forfeiture and tracing; Money Laundering; Tax offences and specialised law enforcement agencies (Asset Forfeiture Unit; SIU; Commercial Crimes SAPS; Hawks; NPA). (c) Industrial Relations: Outline of the new labour law; Conditions of Employment; internal disciplinary proceedings; dismissal; the CCMA and Labour Courts; mediation and arbitration. (d) Ethics: Ethics of investigation; ethics and etiquette; trial ethics; ethical rules for specific sectors: government, corporate, police (e) Computerised Legal research: including Jutastat; LexisNexis; Sabinet and internet research. (f) Forensic investigation techniques: Basic techniques; investigation of crime; interviews and interrogation; specific truth verifiers, such as polygraphs, voice stress-analysers and telephone-base detection; Access to information; Forensic Psychology; Digital Evidence Recovery and Analyst Notebook and I-Base.

Forensic Auditing
LAWS6FA H1
Content: (a) The forensic auditing process; the use of information technology as an investigative tool; computer-based auditing programme; audit trial; case studies. (b) Introduction to accounting concepts: including how to read a balance sheet; recording accounting transactions; analysis of journal entries; various types of companies; framework for the preparation of financial statements and valuation of companies.

Research Project
LAWS6RP H2
Content: Students are required to complete a research project. Topics to be approved by the course director and project supervisor.

Admiralty Law
LAWS8AA H2
Content: History; disputes as to venue; prejudgment security; action in personam; maritime liens; action in rem; ranking of claims; comparative jurisdictions.
Assessment: Assignments (40%), and examination (60%)
DP Requirements: 100% seminar attendance - however students may, with a reasonable explanation miss two seminars; submission of a written assignment; and the presentation of a group seminar.

Advanced Constitutional Law
LAWS8AC H2
Content: Constitutionality of the establishment of democracy in South Africa; division of powers between national and provincial governments; the role, status and functions of local government; capita selecta of Public International Law; process of amending the Constitution; the functioning of the legislative organs of government; its powers and limitations; exploring the relationship between the executive and legislative, with specific reference to the concept of accountability; assessing the usefulness of institutions supporting democracy.
Assessment: A five-hour examination
DP Requirement: Prepared attendance – students are allowed to miss two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

Advanced Contract Law
LAWS8AE H1, P1
Content: Selected topics relating, primarily, to the grounds for challenging the validity of a contract which otherwise complies with the formal requirements for validity. The module focuses on issues regarding voidability (including economic duress), as well as the public policy challenge to contracts (including the modern restraint of trade doctrine). Other areas of focus include the role of good faith, substantive unfairness, unconscionable contracts, inequality of bargaining power, standard form contracts and exemption clauses, the role of consumer protection legislation and the application of the Bill of Rights to private contracts.
Assessment: Seminar presentation (25%), and examination (75%)
DP Requirement: Attendance of at least 11 of the 13 seminar contact sessions for the module.
Advanced Corporate Law
LAWS8AG H2, P2
Content: A study of selected topics of corporate law at an advanced level. The module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding and critical appreciation of selected important aspects of Corporate Law and how these impact on the modern corporation.
Assessment: A four-hour examination (80%), and Class presentations (20%).
DP Requirement: Prepared attendance at seminars – students may not miss more than two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

Advanced Insolvency Law
LAWS8AI H2
Content: A study of selected topics of insolvency law at an advanced level.
Assessment: Written assignments / seminar presentations (25%), and examination (75%)
DP Requirement: Attendance of at least 11 out of the 13 seminars.

Advanced Labour Law
LAWS8AK H1
Content: Parties to the employment relationship, unfair labour practices; unfair dismissal; strike law; transfers; retrenchment; contract of employment; evidence, remedies and jurisdiction, review.
Assessment: 2 assignments 50%, 4 hour examination 50%
DP Requirement: 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of an allocated portion of the seminar presentation.

Advanced Tax I
LAWS8AO H1, P1
Content: Introduction to Tax Law; basic principles and mechanics of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962; the gross income definition; source and residence; capital and revenue and capital gains tax; special inclusions; exempt income; deductions.
Assessment: A four-hour examination (80%), and Class presentations (20%)
DP Requirement: 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of a written assignment.

Bio-ethics & the Law
LAWS8AQ H1
Content: The teaching of bio-ethical knowledge and skills that will enable learners to competently reflect upon, address and resolve ethical and socio-cultural issues that they will confront during their professional practice. This module involves the teaching of professional ethics and inter-professional approach to health care decision-making on issues that include, inter alia, informed consent, confidentiality, truth telling, genetic engineering reproductive technologies and related issues, professional obligations, ethics committees, human and animal experimentation, experimental design and randomised drug trials, treatment of the impaired and the incompetent, national and international health social justice and health care policy.
Assessment: Seminar preparation, attendance and participation (25%) and a written examination (75%).
DP Requirement: Seminar preparation, attendance, presentation, and participation.

Carriage of Goods by Sea
LAWS8AS H1
Content: History; bills of lading; charter parties; Hague-Visby Rules; Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, 1986; limitation of liability; Hamburg Rules.
Assessment: Assignments (25%), and written examination (75%)
DP Requirements: 100% seminar attendance - however students may, with a reasonable explanation miss two seminars; submission of a written assignment; and a class presentation.

Constitutional & Human Rights Litigation
LAWS8AU H1
Content: Introduction to human rights; interpretation; application and limitation; the Constitutional Court and the impact of the system; equal protection; due process rights; the Bill of Rights and Labour Law; impact of the Bill of Rights on Private Law and Business Law; freedom of expression and opinion; socio-economic rights; the Constitution; central and regional governments; preparing the brief; research.

Assessment: One 8-hour exam

DP Requirement: Prepared attendance – students are allowed to miss two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

Employment Discrimination
LAWS8BA H2
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

Content: Historical and theoretical perspectives; international law; anti-discrimination law; equality and age; disability, gender and family responsibility; HIV status, sexual orientation, religion and culture; justifiable discrimination and affirmative action.

Assessment: 2 assignments 50%, 4 hour examination 50%

DP Requirement: Attendance at a minimum of 11 seminars; and the submission of two written assignments.

Forensic Medicine
LAWS8BC H2
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

Content: The teaching of forensic medicine: injury, death by asphyxiation, extremes of temperature and electricity, medico-legal aspects of injuries and deaths due to firearms and explosives, medico-legal aspects of human identification, head injury, Kangaroo court assault, drive-in shooting, sudden death during robbery. Clinical forensic medicine: Sexual offences, child abuse, spouse abuse and abuse of the elderly, alcohol intoxication; medico-legal aspects of poisoning, torture-treatment of detainees and deaths in custody. The crime scene: Importance of proper procedures at a scene, functions of the investigator at the scene, function of their doctor or pathologist at the scene, dangers and risks to the investigator at the scene, prevention of biological dangers and risks at the scene. The Autopsy: The meaning and importance of an autopsy, the laws governing the performance of the autopsy, natural and unnatural deaths, medico-legal aspects of the death certificate, the importance of providing the pathologist with an adequate history prior to an autopsy, changes that occur to the body after death, the interpretation of the autopsy report, understanding the limitations and pitfalls of the autopsy.

Assessment: Seminar preparation, attendance and participation (40%), and a written examination (60%).

HIV/AIDS, Human rights & the law
LAWS8BE H2
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

Content: A human rights approach to the HIV/AIDS pandemic; covering an understanding of the basic science of HIV/AIDS; the origins of the disease; the effects of colonialism and globalisation; Health, human rights, equality and discrimination; ethics (privacy, confidentiality, consent, testing); the impact of intellectual property protection on the cost of, and access to, medicines; HIV/AIDS as it affects specific sectors (employment, children, gender, prisons, social welfare, insurance); health systems, legislation and factors impacting treatment; and global, local, institutional and civil society responses to the pandemic.

Assessment: Seminar preparation, attendance and participation (50%) and a written examination (50%).

DP Requirement: Seminar preparation, attendance, presentation and participation.

Incidents of Navigation
LAWS8BG H2
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

Content: Pilotage; collision; marine pollution; salvage; wreck; general average; mortgage; ship registration.

Assessment: One assignment (30%), one oral presentation: group work/individual (20%), and examination (50%)

DP Requirements: 100% seminar attendance - however students may, with a reasonable explanation miss two seminars; submission of a written assignment; and the presentation of a group seminar.

Intellectual Property Law
LAWS8BI H1
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)
Content: Advanced study of certain topics under the general heading of intellectual property law including the interface between intellectual property law and competition law, the protection of indigenous knowledge, the problems faced by developing countries with special reference to access to medicine and educational materials, copyright and the entertainment industry, the right to make copies, freedom of expression and parody. Special focus is on the issue of whether intellectual property should be protected at all and if so, the most appropriate means of protecting intellectual property especially in the light of modern developments such as the internet.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (25%), and examination (75%)

DP Requirement: Prepared attendance – students are allowed to miss two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

International Trade Law
LAWS88BK H1
Content: History; international business transactions; bills of lading; fob contracts; cif contracts; payment in international sales; disputes settlement.

DP Requirement: Students may miss one seminar if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

Labour Dispute Resolution
LAWS88BO H1
Content: The theory of dispute resolution, the negotiation, mediation, and arbitration process; the concept of fairness in the adjudication process; dispute resolution in the South African workplace and the CCMA.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), and written examination (70%)

DP Requirement: Full attendance at all three days of the course; and the submission of a written assignment.

Land Use & Planning
LAWS88BQ H1
Content: Land tenure and the concept of ownership; coastal zone; seashore and rivers; agricultural law and policy; national and regional physical planning; town planning; architectural conservation; historical sites.

Assessment: Assignments (40%), and written examination (60%).

DP Requirement: Attendance at all seminars.

Law & Medical Practice
LAWS88BS H1
Content: The doctor/patient relationship, informed consent, medical malpractice, medical ethics and confidentiality, euthanasia and the right to die, sex-change operations, abortion, contraception and sterilisation problems of consent, artificial insemination donor and surrogacy, organ and tissue transplants, medical treatment of detainees, aids and the law, medical ethics.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (30%), seminar participation (20%), and examination (50%);

DP Requirement: 100% seminar attendance.

Law of the Sea
LAWS88BU H1
Content: History; 1958 Geneva Convention; 1982 United Nations Convention; territorial waters; exclusive economic zone; high seas; navigation, flags of convenience and piracy; exploitation of the resources of the sea

Natural Resources Law
LAWS88CA H1 P1
Content: Concept of Natural Resources: Soil; Water; Minerals; Flora and Fauna; Sea; Seashore and Wetlands; Wilderness; Cultural eg. historical sites. Conservation v Exploitation: Philosophies; Strategies; Techniques.

Assessment: Assignments (40%), and written examination (60%).

DP Requirement: Attendance at all seminars.
Ocean & Coastal Law  
**LAWS8CC H1**  
**Content:** Seashore and coastal zone protection; coastal wetlands; marine reserves; territorial waters; marine pollution; marine living resources*.  
**Assessment:** Assignments (50%) , and written examination (50%)  
**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all seminars.

Pollution Control Law  
**LAWS8CE H1, P1**  
**Content:** Global and trans-boundary pollution; soil and water pollution; waste management, environmental impact assessment in waste management, public participation, liability for pollution, institutional structure of waste management, pesticides, noise, radiation, mining, medical waste handling, legal implementation of new waste management technologies.  
**Assessment:** Assignments (50%), and written examination (50%)  
**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all seminars.

Wildlife Law  
**LAWS8CI H1**  
**Content:** The history of environmentalism, environmental ethics, animal rights, species protection, habitat protection, commercial and traditional hunting, law enforcement, trade in endangered species, ecotourism, problems of enforcement, comparative and international perspectives.  
**Assessment:** Assignments (50%), and written examination (50%)  
**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all seminars.

Donations Tax & Estate Duties  
**LAWS8CM H2**  
**Content:** A study of who is liable for donations tax, the rate, the definitions, when a donation takes effect, deemed donations, exemptions, donations by spouses married in community of property, donation by corporate bodies, payment, assessment and valuation. It also includes a study of the dutiable amount of an estate, property, property deemed to be property, valuation, allowable deductions, marriage in community of property and estate accounts.  
**Assessment:** Assignments (20%), and examination (80%)  
**DP Requirement:** 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of an allocated portion of the seminar presentation.

Advanced Criminal Law  
**LAWS8CS H1, P1**  
**Content:** Theories of criminal liability; the impact of the Bill of Rights on substantive criminal law; the act in criminal law; unlawfulness; causation; imputability; forms of mens rea (intention and negligence); inchoate offences; and participation.  
**Assessment:** Class work, comprising either a single assignment, consisting of an analysis of a particular legal issue, or a series of shorter problem-based assignments, and presented either in written form, or in the form of a seminar, or both: 40%; written examination: 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance.

Criminal Process  
**LAWS8CT H2, P2**  
**Content:** Topics include unconstitutionally obtained evidence; measuring the Criminal Procedure Act against the Bill of Rights; bail and self-incrimination; right to silence and adverse inferences; confessions and admissions; right to legal representation and custodial interrogation.

Children's rights (Local & International)  
**LAWS8DB H1**  
**Content:** On completion, students will understand the latest developments in the children's rights movement nationally and internationally. They will have sufficient critical understanding of International Agreements to be able to support the
application. They will be understand the significance of cultural differences and the effect of these on the upbringing of
children. Students will understand State and inter-State child care obligations.

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** 40%

**Role of Professional in proceedings**

**LAWS8DC H1 H2**

**Content:** Students will, on completion, have the following skills: how to interview children; investigate their circumstances, prepare documents for court; give evidence; advocate for children; assist in non-adversarial and court resolutions. They will have an understanding of the procedures and jurisdiction of courts and alternatives to courts. They will understand the roles of professionals in child care proceedings

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** 40%

**Child Care Policy & Legislation**

**LAWS8DD H2**

**Content:** This module will enhance both the knowledge and skills of students with a view to enabling them to work effectively with children and their families in the following categories: street children, neglected and abandoned children, children with disabilities, extra-marital children, and children affected by divorce. They will understand the procedures and solutions offered by adoption, foster care and residential care in its various forms. They will acquire knowledge of the law and social work practice in relevant sub-fields incl. Education and health

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** 40%

**Crime: Children as victims & perpetrators**

**LAWS8DE H2**

**Content:** Students will be provided with up-to-date knowledge and skills to enable them to work effectively in crime-related aspects of the child care field. They will acquire practical skills and knowledge of current law, criminology and social work theory, and skills relevant to domestic violence, juvenile crime, child abuse, and substance abuse. They will be able to write pre-sentence reports, know when to recommend diversion from the criminal justice system, and will know the duties of probation officers and other involved professionals, such as prosecutors.

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** 40%

**Medico-Legal & Social Aspects of Child Care &**

**LAWS8DF H2**

**Content:** Students will acquire the inter-disciplinary knowledge and practical skills to enable them to help develop policy and work with children affected or infected by terminal and chronic diseases (incl. AIDS). They will understand the latest significant medico-legal developments in procreation when these impact upon the rights of children, parents and donors. They will know the legal procedures and social work support services required in the relevant sub-fields such as: abortion, sterilisation, artificial insemination, paternity testing and surrogacy. Students will be sensitized to the strength and potential of differing family forms.

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** 40%

**Dissertation**

**LAWS8DG H1, H2, P1, P2**

**Content:** Each student, in consultation with his/her Supervisor, will choose a topic within the field of Child care and Protection. Appropriate research methodology and design will be selected. Students who successfully complete the mini-dissertation of between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices), must have demonstrated an ability to successfully undertake a major research project. They must also demonstrate an ability to present their findings in a systematic, logical and critically evaluative manner with proper citation of all sources used.
International Law & Organisation
LAWS8DH H1
(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-70R-0F-0G-10A-15W-24C)
Content: This course aims to equip the students with basic principles of Public International Law and the international institutional framework. It will cover the history, the sources and the subjects International Law with special emphasis on States and international organizations, as well as the relationship between International Law and the Municipal legal system.

International Criminal Law
LAWS8DL H1, P1
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)
Content: Topics include general principles of International Criminal Law; ad hoc international tribunals and the International Criminal Court; international crimes such as genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes, aggression; modes of participation; grounds for excluding criminal responsibility; procedural aspects and sentencing.

Research Methodology
LAWS8DZ H1 H2
(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-70R-0F-0G-10A-15W-24C)
Content: Students will be trained in Social Science and Legal Research Methodologies and also in relevant electronic techniques. All of the above training will be oriented towards the Child Care field. Upon completion of the Module, students must have the skills and knowledge required to prepare a Position Paper and Dissertation. They will understand the requirements commonly needed for writing an article for publication. Importantly, students will know how to look up the latest law and latest social work (and other relevant) findings in the Child-care field.
Assessment: Research Methodology (100%)
DP Requirement: 40%

Gambling Law
LAWS8GL P1
(0L-0T-0P-36S-105H-45R-0F-0G-54A-15W-24C)
Content: Background and policies that determine gambling regulation; various models of gambling regulation; gambling legislation; gambling regulatory bodies; legalised gambling operations; interactive gambling; criminal and contractual aspects of gambling law; and miscellaneous issues.

LAWS8IH H2
(0L-0T-0P-26S-166H-44R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)
Content: The module will cover, among others, the following: national and international Intellectual Property rules and access to medicine principally patents and data protection, production of medicines from conception to end-user; the human rights framework – access to essential medicines and accurate health-related information, access to health care services, and freedom from discrimination/exclusion in the context of health delivery. The module is structured so as to understand and resolve the interplay between competing rights: the human right to health and other essential goods, the rights of owners of intellectual property rights, and the interests of the broader public.
Assessment: Evaluation of seminar presentations and written work (50%); A four-hour written examination (50%).
DP Requirement: Attendance at all but two seminars, handing in of seminar preparation, and presentation of allocated seminars.

Sports Law 1
LAWS8LA H2
(0L-0T-0P-36S-155H-45R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)
Content: Trends and characteristics of the international sports industry; models of sports governance; sports governing bodies and the law; specificity and autonomy of sport; the regulation of South African sport; race-based sports transformation in South Africa; professional team sports and employment law (including restraint of trade law, remedies for breach of players’ contracts and transfer restrictions); sport and commercialisation (including athletes’ image rights, sports broadcasting and ambush marketing); sport and competition law; sport and human rights (including gender testing and doping control); and miscellaneous issues (including new competitions and leagues, sport and gambling, corruption and match-fixing).
Assessment: Seminar presentation (40%; and examination (60%)
DP Requirement: Attendance of at least 11 of the 13 seminars.
Consumer Law in South Africa
LAWS8LC H2
Content: An overview of both South African and International consumer law; access to the courts and private consumer bodies; consumers and the law of contract; product liability; health and safety legislation; consumer credit; the micro lending industry; insurance problems; advertising controls; banking issues, SA competition policy, common consumer problems and popular scams.
Assessment: Seminar presentations (25%), and examination (75%)
DP Requirement: Prepared attendance – students are allowed to miss two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

Politics of Law
LAWS8LE H2
Content: The module comprehensively examines the field of constitutional law and its interrelationship with politics through a current and case-based analysis of the most socially significant High Court, Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court matters involving constitutional law.
Assessment: Class work, comprising either a single assignment, consisting of an analysis of a particular legal issue, or a series of shorter problem-based assignments, and presented either in written form, or in the form of a seminar, or both: 40%; written examination: 60%.
DP Requirement: 100% seminar attendance.

Criminology
LAWS8LG H2 P2
Content: Topics include: Definitions, Terminology and the Criminal Process; Crime and the Media: Public Conceptions and Misconceptions of Crime; Policing and Crime control; Sociological explanations of Crime; Anomie, Strain and Juvenile Subculture; Control Theories; Female Criminality; Psychological Theory of Criminality; Biological Factors and Crime and Intelligence, Mental Disorder and Crime.

Sentencing
LAWS8LJ H2 P2
Content: Topics include: Theories of punishment; General principles of sentencing; Minimum sentence provisions; Penalty clauses; Pre-sentence procedures; Sentencing discretion; Mitigating and aggravating factors; Imprisonment; Fines; Correctional supervision; Sentencing young offenders; Suspension of sentence; Caution and discharge; Forfeiture, suspension and other punitive measures; Post-sentence procedures and Capital punishment.

Marine Insurance
LAWS8MI H2
Content: Topics includes: Overview of Marine Insurance Law - The History & Sources of Marine Insurance Law; The recent Developments in South African Marine Insurance Law; The English, Marine Insurance Act, 1906; The Principles of Marine Insurance Law; Maritime Risks/Marine Risks; Actual Loss/Constructive Total Loss; Types of Policies; The Institute of London Underwriters; Institute Clauses; The subject matter of Marine Insurance – The Ship, Freight etc.; The Inchmarnear Clause and P & I Clubs (Mutual Insurance).
Assessment: Form, content, presentation, defence of own seminar paper. Content of submission on other seminar papers (50%), and examination.50%)
DP Requirement: Students must attend at least 80% of the seminars, prepare and participate in the same. Students must also write a three hour examination.

The History & Philos. of Constitutionalism
LAWS8MO H2, P2
Content: The module comprehensively examines the history of Constitutional Law and the ideas which have shaped it, from ancient times to the present day.
Assessment: Class work, comprising a single paper, consisting of an analysis of a particular issue and presented both in written form and orally at a seminar: 50%; written examination: 50%.
DP Requirement: 100% seminar attendance, together with preparation.
M Thesis First Reg
LAWS8MT H1, H2, P1, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

International Environmental Law
LAWS8PB H2 P2  
(12L-0T-0P-12S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)


Assessment: Assignments (50%), and written examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Attendance at all seminars.

Advanced Tax II
LAWS8TA H2  
(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Must have passed Advanced Tax I

Content: Taxation of individuals and entities; employment and taxation; special inclusions; deemed income; exempt income and Public Benefit Organisations; special deductions; farming; tax avoidance and s103 of the Income Tax Act; Capital Gains Tax.

Assessment: A four-hour examination (80%), and Class presentations (20%).

DP Requirement: 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of an allocated portion of the seminar presentation.

M Thesis Subseq Reg
LAWS8MS H1, P1, H2, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

M Thesis Continuing
LAWS8CY H1, P1, H2, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Dissertation Subseq Reg
LAWS8SR H1, P1, H2, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

Doctorate: Law Thesis Continuing
LAWS9CY H1, P1, H2, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-384C)

Doctorate: Law Thesis
LAWS9DO H1, P1, H2, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-384C)

Doctorate: Law Thesis Subsequent Yr
LAWS9SD H1, P1, H2, P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-384C)

Leadership

Leadership & Learning
LEAD601 W1, W2  
(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

Content: To introduce learners to appropriate learning approaches in order to develop their competencies as leaders in the conduct of their work. Topics include: leadership and learning; action learning, workplace learning strategies, systems thinking.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination 50%

DP Requirement: None
Soft Systems Methodology
LEAD604 W1,W2, P1, P2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
**Content:** Development of a basic understanding of Checkland’s soft systems methodology; the design and initiation of a "situation improvement" project, including the development of a Human Activity System model for an organisation/institution in order to provide a basis for discussion by all ‘problem owners’.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Project & Programme Evaluation
LEAD607 W1,W2, P1, P2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
**Content:** Pre-project evaluation including alignment with strategic intent and the principles of sustainable development interventions; “development” in theory and in practice, situation analysis, renewable and non-renewable resources; the short and long term impacts of development interventions. The dynamic evaluation of project processes and the impact assessments during implementation and post-implementation phases of the project; quantitative and qualitative assessment practices; introduction to Total Quality Management (TQM) in theory and practice.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).
**DP Requirement:** None

Managing Projects
LEAD608 W1,W2, P1, P2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
**Content:** Topics include: leadership and management in projects; project definition and purpose; project planning; hard and soft issues in projects; systems thinking and project planning; monitoring and evaluating projects.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Partnerships
LEAD609 W1,W2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
**Content:** To introduce learners to the process of developing cross-sector partnerships to facilitate development and enhance service delivery. Topics include: the partnership paradigm; the leader as partnership broker; defining partnerships; characteristics of sectors; managing partnerships; evaluating partnerships; ethics in partnerships.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)
**DP Requirement:** None

Organisational & Staff Development
LEAD610 W1,W2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
**Content:** To develop learner’s understanding of, and competencies derived from, development principles and strategies for staff and organisations necessary to regenerate and direct learning in the workplace and community. Topics include: organisational development; theories of organisational leadership; learning meaning and identity in the workplace; phases and contexts of learning in relation to work.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)
**DP Requirement:** None

Contemporary Issues in Professional Practice
LEAD611 W1,W2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
**Content:** Critical review of development of management/organisational thinking; the emergence of systems thinking and an overview of the major working ideas and definitions relevant to systems thinking and organisation learning. To engage learners in a dimension of contemporary importance in their professional field to inform their practice and to draw out the leadership implications and competencies. Topics include: professionalism in the contemporary period; major issues in professional practice; case studies of professional practice.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 2500 word personal assignment (50%), one three hour examination (50%)
**DP Requirement:** None

Contemporary issues in Service Delivery
LEAD612 W1,W2 (24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)
Content: To focus and extend learner’s practice base through action learning relating to contemporary issues in service delivery in their area of professional practice.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Knowledge Management
LEAD616 W1,W2
(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

Content: The role of management information systems in organisations; the relationship between decision-making and need for information to support decision making approaches; contemporary approaches to information system development and operation in support of "system based" approaches in organisational settings. Introduces concepts related to organisational ecology in the wake of discontinuous change. It incorporates the application of information technology to develop organisational competence, intellectual capital, and systems wide relationships. A distinction is made between human capital and social capital and the development thereof. A case is made for developing a deep knowledge management framework based on a solid theoretical footing as opposed to the superficial application of a benefit to organisations.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Strategy & Organisational Dynamics
LEAD619 W1,W2
(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

Content: Strategy development and implementation is examined from the point of view that the future is inherently unknowable in nonlinear dynamic systems, and hence strategy in organisations has of necessity to be emergent rather than based on prior organisational intent of organisational leaders. The module applies chaos and complexity concepts to strategic management within such a paradigm.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Service Learning
LEAD621 W1,W2
(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

Content: Investigating Service Learning as a phenomenon as a subject designed to provide students to integrate academic learning with practical experience in communities. The module thus has a small conceptual component and a substantial component of applying academic learning in the professional field of the student in a service learning site provided by the course leader.

Assessment: Assessment through comprehensive contextual learning reports.

DP Requirement: None

Managing Complexity
LEAD623 W1,W2
(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

Content: The foundational concepts of the new sciences of Chaos and Complexity, and their applications to social systems including organisations, are covered.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None

Principles of Corporate Citizenship
LEAD631 W1,W2
(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

Content: The sustainability, ethics, economics and decision making processes relating to key technological developments; changing social values and global development agendas. Environmental and social impacts of technologies; development and the techno-economic paradigm; African and Southern African development agendas. The role of business, government and civil society in the development and use of new technology. Managing technological change and the systemic consequences of technological change.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: None
Action Research
LEAD6AC W1, W2 (40L-0T-20P-36S-208H-0R-0F-0G-16A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of first four modules of this programme.

**Content:** To participate as an action researcher in work-related community contexts. Topics include: different approaches to research; the characteristics, uses and limits of action research; action research and professional development; planning and conducting action research; reporting on and presenting findings.

**Assessment:** A 5,000 word action research project report (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

Advanced Issues in Leadership
LEAD6IL W2 (40L-0S-32H-8G-80A-26W-16C)

**Content:** The systemic dimensions of leadership in action. Decision making processes in the technological age. The role of new technologies and social media. Issues of culture, gender, ethics, social and environmental justice.

**Assessment:** An individual written assignment / examination that requires a reflective analysis of own paradigmatic framework influencing leadership, both as a leader and as a follower (50%) and an individual written assignment that requires students to compare and contrast the perspectives emanating from a dialogue with a fellow student/colleague who clearly approaches leadership from a different paradigmatic framework (50%).

Critical Reflection of Leadership Skills
LEAD6LS W2 (40L-0S-47H-8G-65A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Contemporary models of leadership skills. Relationship between leadership and the individual, group and organisation. Personal, interpersonal and group skills. Systemic relationships between intra, personal, interpersonal and group attributes and skills.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment / examination on the analysis of the conceptual models and framing of the portfolio of leadership skills (50%) and individual written assignment on the analysis of own leadership skills in relation to the conceptual models (50%).

Managing Complexity
LEAD6MC W2 (40L-0S-72H-8G-40A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Systems and complexity theory. Systems methodologies and diagramming. Participatory planning techniques. Soft systems methodology.

**Assessment:** Individual written pre-course assessment on a literary review (40%). Individual written assignment on assimilating and interpreting the theory embedded in the module. Individual written assignment / examination that necessitates the application of the theory in a case study (50%).

Organisational Dynamics
LEAD6OD W1 (40L-0S-40H-8G-72A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Definitions and theory relating to the dynamics of organisations. Core theory on organisations, and the various issues impacting on organisations. The role of power, organisational culture, change and ethics in organisations. The role of the leader in managing organisational dynamics. Analysing and diagnosing problems and developing interventions for improvement.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment / examination on the theory of organisational dynamics (50%) and individual written assignment on the theory of organisational dynamics to a practical case study (50%)

Project Leadership
LEAD6PL W2 (40L-0S-40H-0G-80A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Project management knowledge areas and practice. Critical review of project management. Alternative project management approaches. Systems thinking in project management practice.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment / examination which requires the application of project management tools to a case study located in the student’s organisational experience (50%) and individual academic paper critically evaluating current project management practice to identify challenges and make proposals on alternative approaches (50%).
Practitioner Research for Leaders
LEAD6RL W1

**Content:** Key concepts, ideas, characteristics, uses and limits of practitioner research. The value of practitioner research in the work context. Research Methodology. The problem statement and research questions emanating from the statement. Reporting on and presenting research findings. Stages in a research project and competencies required at each stage.

**Assessment:** A 7000 word individual research proposal (100%).

Strategic Leadership
LEAD6SL W2

**Content:** Definitions of strategy, strategic leadership and other cognate terms. Ten schools of strategy. Relationship between strategy and leadership. Major strategic tools. Practical strategy: strategic question, problem structuring, futures, organisational configuration, stakeholder and resource analysis.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment / examination on the theory of strategic leadership (50%) and individual written assignment on the application of strategic tools to a practical case study (50%).

Systems Thinking
LEAD6ST W2

**Content:** Critical review of organisational thinking and practice. Philosophical and theoretical basis for systems thinking. Systems thinking in practice. Systems tools and methodologies. Decision support using systems thinking.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment / examination on the theory of systems thinking (50%) and individual written practice-based assignment (50%).

Advanced Leadership Theories and Practice
LEAD6TP W1

**Content:** Core theories around leadership. Leadership and learning practices. Action and workplace learning for leadership development. Current and future trends in leadership.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment that necessitates the application of the theory and practice of leadership in a case study (50%) and individual written assignment / examination that requires students to demonstrate competence in relation to key knowledge areas embedded in the module (50%).

Systems Theories and Practices
LEAD801 W1,W2

**Content:** The emergence of systems thinking in organisational settings; the major concepts and philosophies which have informed the development of systems thinking; the working ideas and definitions relevant to systems thinking, including introduction to the major directions of thought in the field, e.g. hard systems analysis, soft systems engineering, soft systems methodology, critical systems thinking; use of metaphor in organisational settings. Models and theories of learning; learning and implications of learning styles; the concept of learning in the organisational setting; the relationship between individual and organisational learning; the relationship between organisational learning and successful organisational change; and the effectiveness of intervention in organisational settings.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

Leading in Turbulent Environments
LEAD802 W1

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Systems Theories and Practices (LEAD801 W1)

**Content:** The development of management thinking; the distinction between management and leadership; theoretical development of leadership and critical examination of the major theories; various leadership paradigms and their implications for practice; the role of leader as facilitator of group processes and dynamics of group behaviour; global impacts and the need for systems thinking; the leader as catalyst for organisational learning and knowledge creation; skills for systemic leadership. The foundational concepts of the new sciences of Chaos and Complexity, and their application to social systems including organizations, are covered; the concepts of non-linear feedback, balancing and reinforcing loops, and the nature of dynamic complexity. The importance of dialogue and organisational interaction is
highlighted. Further develops the use of advanced systems techniques and methodologies and decision tools and the appropriate selection of intervention methodologies according to situation of concern; concepts and practices of TSI (1) and TSI (2).

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Project Management 1**
LEAD805 W1
(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The formulation of project proposals, including exercises in value management; defining project scope and packaging of projects based on a thorough understanding of the project environment; the potential systemic impact of the project on the physical and social environment; project packaging. The detailed planning, programming and budgeting for projects: risk analysis; project implementation, including procurement practice: ongoing project monitoring against programmes and budgets: cash flow management.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Managing Partnerships**
LEAD814 W1,W2, P1
(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** An emergent characteristic of organisational governance is the development of strategic and operational partnerships. Emphasis is placed on generation 1 and generation 2 partnerships – a move from a more technical understanding to a more organic understanding.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Knowledge Management**
LEAD816 W1,W2
(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The role of management information systems in organisations; the relationship between decision making and need for information to support decision making approaches; contemporary approaches to information system development and operation in support of "system based" approaches in organisational settings. Introduces concepts related to organisational ecology in the wake of discontinuous change. It incorporates the application of information technology to develop organisational competence, intellectual capital, and systems wide relationships. A distinction is made between human capital and social capital and the development thereof. A case is made for developing a deep knowledge management framework based on a solid theoretical footing as opposed to the superficial application of a benefit to organisations.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Service Learning**
LEAD817 W1,W2
(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The practice of service learning; the development of community-based sites suitable for teaching, research and service; principles of critical engagement; community development theory and practice in the context of service learning; change and transformation.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

---

**Strategy & Organisational Dynamics**
LEAD819 W2,W1, P1
(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Strategy development and implementation is examined from the point of view that the future is inherently unknowable in non-linear dynamic systems, and hence strategy in organisations has of necessity to be emergent rather than based on prior organisational intent of organisational leaders. The module applies chaos and complexity concepts to strategic management within such a paradigm.
**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Research Methodology**

LEAD830 W1,W2, (32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to the ontology epistemology and axiology of quantitative, qualitative and critical research paradigms. Methodologies and methods associated with the various paradigms; Critical Systems Thinking. The characteristics, uses and limits of action research; action research and professional development; planning and conducting action research; reporting on and presenting findings.

**Assessment:** A comprehensive research proposal.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Masters Thesis in Leadership**

LEAD8D1 W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research.

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Research Dissertation Leadership**

LEAD8DD W1,W2, P2 (0L-0T-0P-40S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Research Methodology (LEAD830 W1,W2)

**Content:** A research project in an area of study approved by the Programme Director and the production of a supervised dissertation of 20 000-40 000 words. The dissertation aims to show that students have a firm grasp of the basic principles of the general field, understand how these principles are related to other parts of the field, are able to select and analyse a specific theme from within the part chosen, and are able to present and develop an argument with the accepted principles of academic discipline and scholarship

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Research Dissertation Leadership Subseq Yr**

LEAD8DS W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-40S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Content:** A research project in an area of study approved by the Programme Director and the production of a supervised dissertation of 20 000-40 000 words. The dissertation aims to show that students have a firm grasp of the basic principles of the general field, understand how these principles are related to other parts of the field, are able to select and analyse a specific theme from within the part chosen, and are able to present and develop an argument with the accepted principles of academic discipline and scholarship

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Masters Thesis in Leadership Subseq Yr**

LEAD8DY W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Masters Thesis in Leadership Continuing**

LEAD8CY W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research.

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**PhD-Leadership Studies**

LEAD9DO W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)
Content: To conduct independent research assessment.
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%).
DP Requirement: None

PhD-Leadership Studies Subseq Yr
LEAD9DS W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)
Content: To conduct independent research assessment.
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%).
DP Requirement: None

PhD-Leadership Studies Continuing
LEAD9CY W1,W2 (0L-0T-0P-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)
Content: To conduct independent research assessment.
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%).
DP Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The main aim of this module is to develop the research skills of students through undertaking a practitioner research project. This module specifically encourages critical learning, reflection and personal development, particularly with respect to the professional capabilities of students. This will enable them to conduct research into LED projects as part of their work, and prepare them for the rigours of further academic research.

Content: Different forms and approaches to research, the nature and value of practitioner research for LED, research methodology, planning and conducting a research project, the problem statement and research questions emanating from the statement, reporting on and presenting research findings, and stages in a research project and competencies required at each stage.

Assessment: Pre-course assignment 10%, group assignment and presentation 10%, research proposal 20%, research project 60%

DP Requirement: None

Sustainability in LED
LEDS6SL W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The module will assist students to understand the key dimensions of sustainable LED projects, i.e. economic, institutional, environmental and social sustainability and the complex interrelationship between them. It will enable students to apply the theoretical framework and principles to analyse the challenges to sustainability of LED projects and to make appropriate decisions to promote sustainability.

Content: Theoretical concepts and principles of sustainability, sustainability and sustainable development, economic/financial sustainability in LED, institutional sustainability in LED, environmental sustainability in LED, social sustainability in LED.

Assessment: Pre-course assignment 10%, group assignment and presentation 20%, final assignment 70%

DP Requirement: None

Supply Chain Management for LED
LEDS6SC W1

Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The aim of this module is to apply the principles, concepts and practices of supply chain management (SCM) and operations management in the context of LED. The module will enable students to appreciate what is required to make an enterprise work effectively, in particular in relation to the purchasing of materials, utilisation of resources and required infrastructure, so that they will be able to advise persons involved in LED projects on effective SCM processes. The module will assist students to contribute to the success of LED projects and increase the value added in an LED locality.

Content: Three disciplines of supply chain management: supply management/purchasing, operations management and logistics management in the context of LED, supply chain management and its role in value stream analysis, legal framework and regulations governing supply management, supply management within the framework of public procurement, operations management strategy, decision areas and its role in LED, operations management in manufacturing and service organisations, and opportunities and challenges facing SCM in an LED context

Assessment: Group assignment and presentation 20%, individual written assignment 20%, and final individual integrated assignment 60%

DP Requirement: None

Strategic and Project Management for LED
LEDS6PM W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None
Corequisite: None
Aim: The aim of this module is to enable students to recognise the importance of strategic planning and project management in the LED context, and to enable them to apply theoretically sound practices in the identification, planning and management of LED projects to improve the effectiveness of projects in achieving desired objectives in a sustainable way. The module develops the skills to analyse the internal, external and competitive environments and to
develop and implement appropriate strategic options given the strengths, weaknesses and challenges identified during the analysis.

**Content:** Strategic and project management in the LED context, strategic planning process and strategic options, analysis of internal, external and competitive environments, systems theory in the LED context, development of the LED strategy in the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), and the processes, tools and techniques for managing LED projects.

**Assessment:** Pre-course assignment 20%, group assignment and presentation 20%, final assignment 60%

**DP Requirement:** None

### Marketing Management for LED
LEDS6MM W2

(40L-0S-72H-8G-40A-26W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The aim is to develop a customer-focused mindset among students to enable them to put customers at the centre of LED initiatives and projects in order to achieve social and economic goals. The module will develop the competence of students to develop marketing plans and strategies to ensure customer satisfaction as a means of achieving competitive advantage for their localities and LED initiatives.

**Content:** The marketing concept and importance of marketing in achieving LED objectives, the analysis of the marketing environment and its impact from an LED perspective, consumer versus business buyer behaviour, marketing research and information systems, marketing strategy and strategic marketing plans, marketing mix decisions in the positioning strategy in the LED context, innovation and new product development for LED, locality marketing and branding.

**Assessment:** Pre-course assignment 10%, group assignment and presentation 30%, final assignment 60%

**DP Requirement:** None

### LED and Developmental Government
LEDS6DG W1

(40L-0S-72H-8G-40A-26W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to develop a common understanding of the main issues, key challenges and regulatory framework governing LED in South Africa. The module introduces students to the main theory and key concepts of LED, and the role of LED in addressing the challenges of poverty, inequality and underdevelopment in the developmental context of South Africa. The module explores the contribution of the public, private and civil sectors to LED through purposeful social partnerships.

**Content:** Key concepts, theories and practices that define LED, an overview of Local Economic Development and municipalities within the developmental context, regulatory requirements impacting on LED and its role in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), forms and types of partnerships with specific focus on social partnerships involved in LED in the South African context, partnership enactment, governance, project management and institutional support, sector institutional identities, social histories and concomitant competencies and powers, the requirements for an enabling environment to facilitate LED, and key challenges facing LED practitioners within the South African developmental context.

**Assessment:** Pre-course assignment 10%, group assignment and presentation 20%, final assignment 70%

**DP Requirement:** None

---

### Marketing Management

**Introduction to Marketing (for pipeline students only)**
MARK2MK W1 P1

(26L-0T-0P-48H-0R-0F-0G-6A-15W-8C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT102

**Corequisite:** BAgricMgt students can offer AGEC220 and AGEC270 in place of MGNT102
Aim: The aim of this module is to introduce students to the conceptual and theoretical foundations underlying Marketing. It serves as a standalone module but also as the basis for the more advanced level modules offered in the discipline.

Content: An overview of Marketing and its organisation within the business entity; Analysis of the marketing environment; Understanding consumer decision making; Marketing Information Systems and Market Research; Overview of Marketing Strategy; Segmentation, targeting and positioning; Product decisions; Marketing Channels and the role of intermediaries; Promotional Strategies and Marketing communications; Pricing Concepts; Overview of the marketing plan.

Assessment: Assignments, Tests, Projects, Presentations (33%), Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

---

Introduction to Marketing
MARK2IM W1 P1 H1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30F-0F-15G-0E-6A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT102 or EDUN103

Aim: The main purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the theoretical foundation and practical applications that encompass marketing. It provides learners with a sound introduction to the principles and strategies related to marketing management.

Content: It includes an introduction to the marketing environment, the identification of target markets, the development of the marketing mix programmes, the introduction to marketing research and information systems, consumer behaviour and marketing management.

Assessment: Term mark 33% (one group assignment, and two tests); Exam 67%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

---

Consumer Behaviour
MARK301 W1 H1 P1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-39F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2IM and (ENTR2IE OR MGNT2SM).

Content: Students learn how to critically examine the most important elements of the marketing environment, namely, consumer markets and consumer buying behaviour. The course examines models of consumer behaviour; the various factors that affect consumer behaviour; types of buying-decision behaviour; the buying-decision process and buying decisions relative to new products and services, including consumer behaviour across international borders.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and seminars (33%), 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: NONE

---

Marketing Communications
MARK302 W2 H2 P2
(39L-0T-0P-0S-78H-39R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2IM and (ENTR2IE OR MGNT2SM).

Aim: This module aims to develop students’ understanding of the theoretical foundations, strategies and decision-making processes that underlie marketing communications, an important function of marketing.

Content: The course outlines the various promotional mix tools and the steps in developing marketing communications, as well as the promotional-budgeting process used to enhance integrated marketing communications in an organization. In examining the changing communications environment, students learn about the strategies used in marketing to promote socially responsible marketing as well as techniques used to coordinate the promotion elements in order to deliver a clear, consistent and compelling message about the organization and its products.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: NONE

---

Marketing Research
MARK303 W1 H1 P1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2IM and (ENTR2IE OR MGNT2SM).

Content: Students examine the marketing research process and tools used by marketers to identify and manage marketing information effectively. Students learn to apply the principles of marketing research, which include the systematic design, collection, analysis and reporting of relevant information specific to various marketing situations faced by an organization. Special emphasis is made of how marketing research can help marketers to assess market
potential and share; understand customer satisfaction and purchasing behaviour and measure the effectiveness of pricing, products, distribution and promotional activities.

**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3 hour Exam (67%)

**DP Requirement:** NONE

---

**Special Topics in Marketing**

MARK305 P2 H2 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2IM and (ENTR2IE OR MGNT2SM).

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to introduce learners to specialist areas and contemporary issues in Marketing.

**Content:** This module may include, but is not restricted to, advanced concepts, theories and principles of e-commerce and e-marketing; customer-relationship marketing; marketing ethics; knowledge management and other specialist areas in marketing such as services marketing and business-to-business marketing.

**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3 hour exam (67%)

**DP Requirement:** NONE

---

**Market Research Project**

MARK600 P2 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Marketing Management A.

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

---

**Financial Management**

MARK6AO P2 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** 40% in MARK6IO.

**Aim:** To develop students' knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the firm's resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan.

**Content:** Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Business Law**

MARK6BO P2 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.

**Content:** Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Business Statistics**

MARK6CO P2 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business

**Content:** Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

---

**Special Topics in Management**

MARK6EO P2 W2

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.
Content: The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them. Topics may include an introduction to specialist disciplines such as change management and total quality management and/or an analysis of specific contemporary issues facing managers e.g. impact of HIV/Aids or environmentalism on SA organisations.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Bank Management A
MARK6FO P1 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management.
Content: An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Human Resource Management A
MARK6GO P2 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To provide learners with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management.
Content: Personnel Management; Systems and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Job analyses, job descriptions and job specifications; Recruitment and selection; compensation; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; organisational behaviour.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Business Strategy and Management
MARK6HO P1 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and it's environment and the concept of management.
Content: Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; Introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance & Accounting
MARK6IO P1 W1
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.
Content: Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital budgeting and forecasting.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.
Marketing Management A
MARK6JO P1 W1  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.  
**Aim:** To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.  
**Content:** Introduction to marketing concepts, the marketing environment and its impact, marketing strategy and planning, segmentation, targeting and positioning, marketing mix strategies.  
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management B
MARK6KO P2 W2  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK6JO.  
**Aim:** To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.  
**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.  
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management C
MARK6LO P2 W2  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK6JO.  
**Aim:** To integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.  
**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.  
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Supply Chain Management A
MARK6MO P1 W1  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.  
**Aim:** To provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.  
**Content:** Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.  
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Elements of Entrepreneurship
MARK6NO P2 W2  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.  
**Aim:** To understand to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.  
**Content:** Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.  
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Research Paper Subseq Sem
MARK6SY PB WB  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.  
**Aim:** To provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.  
**Content:** Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.  
**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.  
**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

Content: Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

Assessment: Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

DP Requirement: None.

Marketing Research Project
MARK700 PY, WY

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Co-requisite: MARK7RM

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: None.

Global Marketing
MARK7AO W1, P1

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Aim: The aim of this module is to extend learners\' knowledge of marketing from the domestic to global context. Its primary objective is to teach learners advanced concepts and principles in order to formulate and implement marketing strategies, policies and decisions, taking into account the critical global factors that shape the marketing function.

Content: This is a marketing course with an international/global focus. The module comprises of the following sections: Global versus International Marketing; the Global Marketing Environment; Researching Global Markets; Market Entry Strategies; Marketing Strategy development; Global Marketing Management.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Advanced Topics in Advertising
MARK7BO W1,

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Aim: This module aims to extend students\' understanding of, and ability to critically examine and apply, the core concepts, theory, principles and practice of advertising. This builds upon the foundation developed in Marketing Communications (MARK302). Particular emphasis is placed upon the South African context.

Content: This course critically examines advanced concepts, theory and principles of advertising with specific reference to the different dimensions and structures of the advertising industry and its regulations, measurements and effectiveness and creative promotional activities and strategies

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Advanced Topics in Consumer Behaviour
MARK7CO W2

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Aim: The aim is to extend learners knowledge of Consumer Behaviour extending into exciting contemporary marketing concerns surrounding areas of consumer literature. It builds on the conceptual framework that learners were introduced to at level 3 but challenges them to think more critically and reason more lucidly.

Content: This module covers a broad spectrum of topics in consumer behaviour, which critically explore current issues relating to the South African consumer markets, market segments, brand loyalty and equity, consumption patterns, innovation and value-added consumerism.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Advanced Topics in Marketing
MARK7EO P2

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent
Aim: The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand, apply and critically examine the core concepts, theory and principles in contemporary marketing.

Content: This module covers contemporary topics in Marketing at an advanced level. These may include but are not restricted to: Consumer Co-creation; Experiential Marketing; City Branding; Flash mobs; Social media marketing; Digital marketing; Stakeholder marketing; Consumer Generated Advertising; Marketing Measurement; Marketing and children; Event Marketing; and Green Marketing.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Strategic Marketing
MARK7FO W1, P1 (33L-0T-0P-6S-55H-20R-0F-0G-46A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Aim: This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market-driven corporate, business and functional strategies. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to a set of specific topics that have an impact in the field of strategy as it pertains to the marketing function.

Content: The module comprises of the following sections: Market-oriented perspectives underlie successful corporate, business and marketing strategies; Corporate strategy decisions and their marketing implications; Business strategies and their marketing implications; Understanding market opportunities; Targeting attractive market segments; Differentiation and positioning; Organising and planning for effective implementation; Measuring and delivering marketing performance.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Business to Business Marketing
MARK7HO W1 (39L-0T-0P-12S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Aim: The aim of the module is to provide an ideal platform to deepen a student’s knowledge of the competitive realities of the global marketplace, customer relationship management, e-commerce, and related areas. Business-to-business marketing further provides a perfect vehicle for examining the special features of high-technology markets and for isolating the unique challenges that confront the marketing strategist in this arena.


Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Advanced Marketing Planning
MARK7IO P2 (26L-0T-0P-42H-12R-0F-16G-64A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent

Aim: The purpose of this module is to build upon the knowledge and skills developed in the Strategic Marketing module. Developing marketing plans for brands, divisions or entire organisations, is a vital part for Strategic Marketing and something every marketing manager must know how to do. This module will teach learners how to do this effectively and allow them to practice this skill. Part of the assessment for this module will be the development of marketing plans (or part thereof) for real organisations. This hands-on exercise will not only develop marketing planning skills but give learners exposure to the realities of the marketing environment in a variety of organisational contexts.

Content: The module comprises of the following sections: The Marketing Planning Process; Content of a Marketing Plan; External audits; Internal audits; Key issue analysis; Marketing objectives; Targeting and positioning strategies; Marketing mix action plans; Budgeting; and Implementation.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.
Strategic Brand Management
MARK7KO W2, P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent
Aim: To extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of brand management and its impact in value creation in an organisation from a strategic perspective. This module is intended for any potential marketing managers and to provide an understanding of the role and importance of Brand Equity within an organisation.
Content: Strategic Management of Brands; Strategy & Management of New Brands in Marketing; Identifying & Establishing Brand Positioning; Planning & Implementing Brand Marketing; Measuring & Interpreting Brand Performance; Growing & Sustaining Brand Equity; The Impact of Brands in Globalization.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Research Methodology in Marketing
MARK7RM W1, P1  
Prerequisite Requirement: (MARK301 and MARK302 and MARK303 and MARK305), or their equivalent
Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.
Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Marketing Hons Dissert Subseq Yr
MARK7S1 W1 W2, P1 P2  
DP Requirement: None.

Marketing Res Project Subseq Semester
MARK7SY P1 P2, W1 W2  
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.
Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.
Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.
DP Requirement: None.

Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing II
MARK8CI W2 P2  
Aim: To expose students and to engage them in leading edge contemporary issues in marketing.
Content: Changing content may include topics: product proliferation, channel development etc.
Assessment: Year work (40%), 1 Four Hour Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Advanced Market Research
MARK8FO W2 P2  
Content: This module focuses on advances in the formulation of competitive strategies, sustainable competitive advantage, competitor analysis, customer management, diversification strategies, strategic relationships with key stakeholders and strategic evaluation and control.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), 1 Four Hour Exam (60%)

Business to Business Marketing
MARK8GO W1 P1  

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), 1 Four Hour Exam

Core module

Adv Contemporary Issues in Marketing 1
MARK8KO W1 P1

Aim: This module is designed to expose students and to engage them in leading edge contemporary issues in marketing.

Content: Changing content may include topics: bottom of the pyramid, ROMI, marketing ethics, consumer boycotts, marketing to children etc.

Assessment: Year work (40%), 1 Four Hour Exam (60%).

DP Requirement: As per College rules.

Core module

Market Research
MARK8MR W1 W2 P1 P2

Content: This module provides a detailed understanding of the concepts and principles of business research methods.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), 1 Four Hour Exam (60%).

M Thesis Marketing Yr1
MARK8O1 W1,W2,P1,P2

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

Assessment:

M Thesis Marketing Continuing
MARK8CY W1,W2,P1,P2

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

M Thesis Marketing Subseq Yr
MARK8O2 W1,W2,P1,P2

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

Advanced Research Methodology in Marketing
MARK8RM W1 P1

Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

Core module

Dissertation in Marketing Subsequent YR
MARK8SS W1 W2 P1 P2

Dissertation in Marketing
MARK8TO W1,W2,P1,P2

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)
PhD Marketing Yr1
MARK901 P1 P2, W1 W2
Content: To conduct independent research
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

PhD Marketing Continuing
MARK9CY P1 P2, W1 W2
Content: To conduct independent research
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

PhD Marketing Subseq Yr
MARK902 W1 W2 P1 P2
Content: To conduct independent research
Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Management
Management 120
MGNT102 P1 P2 W1 H2
Content: The aim of this module is to provide learners with an introduction to the development of management theory, the management process, different levels of management and the business environment. Academic writing skills, business communication and critical thinking skills will form an important part in this module.
Assessment: 2 Tests(33%); 3hr Examination (67%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Service - Learning
MGNT1SL W2, P2
Aim: Service-Learning is a process where students are engaged in reflexive learning practices in the commercial world. The aim of the module is to expose students to experiential learning in the working world. To develop understanding and appropriate skills which enable students to apply a range of strategies to facilitate the learning about commerce in the real world, as well as the development of skills related to Service-Learning.
Practicals: Visit retail outlet. Report/present on the focus project.
Assessment: Course work: 50% : 3 assignments and 1 project, examination: 50%.
DP Requirement: At least 40% course work component; 80% attendance

Responsible & Sustainable Mgmt Principles
MGNT2SM W1, P1, H1
Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT102 or EDUN103
Content: This module aims to provide an overview of the nature and fundamentals of responsible and sustainable management principles. The module focuses on managing the Triple Bottom Line; for stakeholder value and goodwill; for moral excellence; responsible competitiveness and strategy; entrepreneurship: value-added ventures; responsible supply and demand; HR and responsible management symbiosis; globally responsible business; as well as responsible information technology and knowledge management.
Assessment: 2 Tests/Assignments (33%), 3hr Examination (67%).
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Corporate Strategy
MGNT307 W1 P1 H1
Prerequisite Requirement: ENTR2IE and MGNT2SM
Content: The module focuses on the nature of strategic management and strategic direction; analysing the business environment; the different levels of strategy; the organisational alignment and how a strategy can be implemented, managed and controlled. Strategy will also be explored from entrepreneurial and responsible perspectives.
Assessment: 2 Tests/Assignments (33%), 3hr Examination (67%)
DP Requirement: NONE

Business Ethics
MGNT310 W2 P2 H2
Prerequisite Requirement: ENTR2IE and MGNT2SM
Content: The module provides an introduction to the nature of business ethics and capitalism; corporate citizenship; managing ethical conduct in business; classical and contemporary theories of ethical behaviour; ethical decision making; corporate governance; codes of ethics; ethical organisational culture and reporting ethical performance. Links will also be made to responsible management principles and ethical issues experienced by entrepreneurs specifically.
Assessment: 2 Tests/Assignments, (33%), 3hr Examination (67%)
DP Requirement: NONE

Technology Management
MGNT314 W1 H1 P1
Prerequisite Requirement: ENTR2IE and MGNT2SM
Content: The module provides an introduction to technology, technological innovation and technology strategy; sources of innovation; evolutionary patterns of technology development, adaption and diffusion; managing and selecting innovation projects; meeting customer needs through appropriate product development; protection of innovation; creating and sustaining competitive advantage in high technology industries; technical standards and collaboration in high tech industries and managing new product development teams. The module also focuses on how technology and innovation can be used by entrepreneurs, as well as the responsible management of technology and innovation from a corporate and small business perspective.
Assessment: 2 Tests/Assignments (33%), 3hrs examination (67%)
DP Requirement: NONE

International Business
MGNT315 W2 H2 P2
Prerequisite Requirement: ENTR2IE and MGNT2SM
Content: The module aims to provide an understanding of organisational activities in the global trade and investment environment from a corporate and entrepreneurial perspective; different socio-political and socio-cultural systems; foreign direct investments; alternatives for global expansion; market entry strategies; operational issues in an international context; international marketing and human resources issues in an international context; as well as the role of digitalization such as new connectivity, cross-cultural understanding and cohesion are explored.
Assessment: 2 Test/Assignment (33%), 3hr examination (67%)
DP Requirement: NONE

Research Paper
MGNT600 W2 P2
Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT601 - Business Strategy and Management
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.
Content: Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.
Assessment: Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).
DP Requirement: None.
Business Strategy and Management
MGNT601 P1, W1 (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and its environment and the concept of management.
Content: Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; Introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance and Accounting
MGNT602 P1 W1 (39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.
Content: Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital Budgeting and forecasting.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management A
MGNT603 P1 W1 (39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.
Content: Introduction to Marketing Concepts; Understanding and Evaluating the Marketing Environment; Marketing Strategy and Planning; Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning; Marketing Mix strategies
Practicals: None.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Human Resource Management A
MGNT604 P2 W2 (39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To provide learners with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management.
Content: Personnel Management; Systems and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Job analyses, job descriptions and job specifications; Recruitment and selection; compensation; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; organisational behaviour.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Business Statistics
MGNT605 P2 W2 (39L-0T-16P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business.
Content: Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Financial Management
MGNT606 P2 W2 (30L-0T-0P-4S-101H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in MGNT602.
Aim: To develop students' knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the firm's resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan.

Content: Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Supply Chain Management A
MGNT607 P1 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.

Content: Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Business Law
MGNT608 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.

Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Special Topics in Management
MGNT610 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.

Content: The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Elements of Entrepreneurship
MGNT612 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To understand to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.

Content: Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management B
MGNT613 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT603

Aim: To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.
**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

**Marketing Management C**  
MGNT614 P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT603

**Aim:** To integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation

**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

**Bank Management A**  
MGNT615 P1 W1  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management

**Content:** An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

**Research Paper Subseq Semester**  
MGNT6SY P1 P2 W1 W2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Collective Employment Law**  
MGNT6CE H1  
(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of collective labour relations, strikes and lock-outs, collective bargaining and interest disputes.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: collective labour relations, strikes and lock-outs, collective bargaining and interest disputes.

**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Contemporary Issues in Labour Law**  
MGNT6CL H1  
(32L-0T-0P-0S-102H-22R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of collective labour relations, strikes and lock-outs, collective bargaining and interest disputes.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: collective labour relations, strikes and lock-outs, collective bargaining and interest disputes.

**Assessment:** Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.
Management of Conflict
MGNT6CM H1 (32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Aim: The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.
Content: This module will be comprised of the following topics: labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.
Assessment: Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%
DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Labour Dispute Resolution
MGNT6DR H2 (32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Aim: The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.
Content: This module will be comprised of the following topics: labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.
Assessment: Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%
DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Individual Labour Law
MGNT6LL H1 (32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Aim: The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of individual and substantive labour law, unfair dismissal and unfair labour practice.
Content: This module will be comprised of the following topics: individual and substantive labour law and unfair dismissal and unfair labour practice.
Assessment: Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%
DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Principles of Legal Practice
MGNT6LP H2 (32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Aim: The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of the law of evidence; legal drafting skills and drafting of settlement agreements.
Content: This module will be comprised of the following topics: the law of evidence; legal drafting skills and drafting of settlement agreements.
Assessment: Test/Assignments 40% and Examination 60%
DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Procedural Labour Law A
MGNT6PA H2 (32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Aim: The course is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills relevant to labour law.
Content: This module will be comprised of the following topics: this module will be comprised of the following topics: applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills.
Assessment: Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%
DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Procedural Labour Law B
MGNT6PB H2 (32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Aim: The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills.
Content: This module will be comprised of the following topics: applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills.
Assessment: Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%
DP Requirement: Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.
Management Research Project
MGNT700 PY, WY
(0L-0T-0P-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Any four level 300 Management modules (MGNT307, MGNT310, MGNT313, MGNT314, MGNT315)
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.
Content: Dissertation reading and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.
Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.
DP Requirement: None.

Corporate Strategy
MGNT7AP W1,P1
(20L-0T-0P-10S-60H-30R-10F-20G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two MGNT level three modules or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Management, IT and Governance or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.
Content: An advanced study in strategic management principles and theories and its applications in the business environment, the economic analysis of strategic decisions, change management, global issues, organizational development, corporate governance, social responsibility
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), 3hr Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Special Topics in Advanced Business Studies
MGNT7BP W1 P1
(20L-0T-0P-10S-60H-30R-10F-20G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two MGNT level three modules or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Management, IT and Governance or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.
Content: The module explores advanced sustainable and responsible business principles and strategies; using creativity, innovation and technology to overcome sustainability challenges confronting businesses; cooperation, collaboration, stakeholder engagement and partnerships in a global business environment to enhance sustainable business management; the United Nations Global Compact; current types of business initiatives to address sustainability issues, and behaviours associated with sustainable transformation; as well as social and sustainable entrepreneurship.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), 3hr Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Project Management
MGNT7PR W2 P2
(20L-0T-0P-10S-60H-30R-10F-20G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two MGNT level three modules or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Management, IT and Governance or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.
Content: An advanced study in the theory and practice of project management from a corporate and small business perspective, including the project selection framework, project negotiation, the human resource aspects of project management, the critical evaluation of project management tools, and an evaluation of project management knowledge.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), 3hr Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Research Methodology in Management
MGNT7RE W1 P1
(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-15W-16C)
Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.
Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.
Management Res Project Subseq Semester
MGNT7SY W1 W2 P1,P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Four level 300 Management modules (MGNT307, MGNT310, MGNT314, MGNT315)
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.
Content: Dissertation reading and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.
DP Requirement: None.

Advanced Global Business
MGNT7VO W2,P2 (20L-0T-0P-10S-60H-30R-10F-20G-10A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Two MGNT level three modules or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Management, IT and Governance or two equivalent level three modules from the School of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.
Content: An advance study in global business to provide the student with the knowledge and skills needed to manage a multinational company in a highly competitive global environment. The topics covered include national differences in the political economy, global trade and investment, global monetary system and capital market, the strategy and structure of international business, international business operations.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40), 3hr Examination (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

M Thesis Management Yr1
MGNT801 W1 W2 P1 P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)
M Thesis Management Continuing
MGNT8CY W1 W2 P1 P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)
M Thesis Management Subseq Yr
MGNT802 W1,W2,P1,P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

Management of Advanced Strategy
MGNT8AM W1 P1 (26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-15W-16C)
Content: This module presents students the discipline of Strategic Management as the art and science of formulating, implementing and evaluating cross-functional decisions that allow the organization to achieve its objectives. The module provides students with the advanced conceptual knowledge required to integrate the various management disciplines in strategies aimed at achieving organizational success.
Assessment: assignments (40%), 1 four-hour examination (60%)

Advanced Business Research Methods
MGNT8BO W2 P2 (26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-15W-16C)
Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data
Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), one four hour exam (60%)

Masters Dissertation
MGNT8DH W1,W2,P1,P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)
Content: A dissertation of 30,000 words on an approved topic and supervised by a member of the School.
Assessment: Presentation (oral and written) of research proposal (20%), research dissertation (80%)

Advanced Strategic Management
MGNT8GO W1 W2 P1 P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
Advanced Topics in Management
MGNT8LO W1 P1  
**Content:** To provide an advanced study in management topics with particular focus on the role of middle and top management in managing a business in a global environment. Fundamental managerial skills and competencies will be explored and developed and topics include creativity, innovation, corporate entrepreneurship, knowledge management, risk management and compliance, ethics and governance, diversity and talent management.  
**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), 3hr Examination (60%)

Market Research
MGNT8MR W1 W2 P1 P2  
**Content:** This module provides a detailed understanding of the concepts and principles of business research methods.  
**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

Strategic Brand Management
MGNT8NO W2 P2  
**Prerequisite Requirement:** Strategic Marketing at honours level or Consumer Behaviour at honours level.  
**Content:** This module explores advanced theories and principles supporting brand management. Topics include: Contemporary issues in brand management, consumer behaviour theory relating to branding, critical evaluation of brand equity models, sector specific issues in branding, advanced branding research methods, critical evaluation of branding and its impact on society, analysis of branding scenarios in the future, branding for new ventures, co-branding, case studies of brand management in South Africa and branding issues for online marketing.  
**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

Adv Research Methodology in Management
MGNT8RE W1 P1  
**Content:** Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data  
**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

Research Dissertation Subseq Yr
MGNT8SH W1 W2 P1 P2  
**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.  
**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

PhD Management Yr1
MGNT901 W1 W2, P1 P2  
**Content:** To conduct independent research  
**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

PhD Management Continuing
MGNT9DC W1 W2, P1 P2  
**Content:** To conduct independent research  
**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)  
**PhD Management Subseq Yr**
MGNT902 W1 W2, P1 P2  
**Content:** To conduct independent research  
**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)
Marketing and Supply Chain Management

Market Research Project
MSCM600 P2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: MSCM603 or MSCM607
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.
Content: Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.
Assessment: Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).
DP Requirement: None.

Business Strategy and Management
MSCM601 P1, W1  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and it's environment and the concept of management.
Content: Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; Introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance and Accounting
MSCM602 P1 W1  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-5F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.
Content: Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital budgeting and forecasting.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management A
MSCM603 P1 W1  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.
Content: Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital budgeting and forecasting.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Human Resource Management A
MSCM604 P2 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To provide learners with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management
Content: Personnel Management; Systems and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Job analyses, job descriptions and job specifications; Recruitment and selection; compensation; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; organisational behaviour.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.
Business Statistics
MSCM605 P2 (39L-0T-16P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business
Content: Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models.
Practicals: Computer-based exercises.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Financial Management
MSCM606 P2 (30L-0T-0P-4S-101H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in MSCM602
Aim: To develop students’ knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the firm’s resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan.
Content: Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Supply Chain Management A
MSCM607 P1 W1 (39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.
Content: Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Business Law
MSCM608 P2 W2 (39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.
Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Ethics in Business
MSCM609 P2 (35L-0T-0P-125H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: To introduce students to theories of ethics and ways of moral reasoning that will equip Commerce students to be able to competently address ethical quandaries in the business context.
Content: Introduction to the major ethical theories and values; ethical reasoning and thought; cases in business and accounting ethics; the nature of the modern corporation; ethical dilemmas in the business context relating to : strategy and marketing; human resource management; accounting and corporate governance; the environment
Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, case tests), exams 60%
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Special Topics in Management
MSCM610 P2 W2 (39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.
Aim: The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.

Content: The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them. Topics may include an introduction to specialist disciplines such as change management and total quality management and/or an analysis of specific contemporary issues facing managers e.g. impact of HIV/AIDS or environmentalism on SA organisations.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Elements of Entrepreneurship
MSCM612 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To understand to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.

Content: Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Marketing Management B
MSCM613 P2 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: MSCM603

Aim: To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.

Content: This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management C
MSCM614 P2

Prerequisite Requirement: MSCM603

Aim: to integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.

Content: This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Bank Management A
MSCM615 P1

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management.

Content: An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.
Supply Chain Management B
MSCM616 P2 W2 (39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to provide learners with an overview of the vast field of Supply Chain Management from vision to implementation. A balanced approach will be presented from three perspectives: the building blocks of supply chain strategy; designing the global supply chain; collaborating across the supply chain. This will provide insight to learners about how supply chain management impacts all areas and processes of a business and its supply chain partners.

**Content:** This module consists of three main parts, namely: 1. The building blocks of supply chain strategy, 2. Designing the global supply chain, and 3. Collaborating across the supply chain

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Supply Chain Research Project
MSCM617 P2 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM607

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

Supply Chain Research Project Subs Yr
MSCM618 P1 P2 W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM607

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

Market Research Paper Subseq Sem
MSCM6SY P1 P2 W1 W2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM603 or MSCM607

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

---

**Maritime Law and Maritime Economics**

Admiralty Jurisdiction & Practice
MSLE6AJ H1 H2 (27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** History; applicable law; jurisdiction agreements; maritime liens; the nature of the action in rem; court structure; current admiralty practice; maritime claims; arrests and attachments; freezing injunction; joinders; judicial sale and the fund in court; the ranking of claims against the fund.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Applied Port Economics & Ports Policy (not offered in 2017)
MSLE6AP H2 (27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
**Corequisite:** Port Economics (MSLE6PE)

**Content:** This module will examine the operation and management of seaports in developed and particularly in developing economics. Topics addressed will include port privatisation and concessioning, harbour tariff policy and efficient/strategic port pricing, inter-port competition and role of seaports as energisers of economic activity in their
immediate host regions and in their wider hinterlands. The Southern African ports sector and regional port policy will receive particular attention.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

**Gen Tax Implications of Cross Border Trans (not offered in 2017)**

**MSLE6AT H1**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** The module serves as an introductory module and covers basic principles in Double Taxation and VAT particularly in relation to international transactions, including the impact of taxes on imported and exported goods and the basis on which certain goods and services will be exempted from taxes. The module further introduces students to international customs law.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

**Customs Theory & Administration**

**MSLE6BT H2**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** The module introduces students to certain principles of customs theory including the policy and principles of customs administration.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

**Customs & Excise**

**MSLE6CE H1**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** The module explores certain basic principles of customs theory and introduces students to methods of regulatory compliance management and risk management principles. The concept of excise is in addition introduced.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

**Carriage of Goods by Sea**

**MSLE6CG H2**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** History; applicable law; issuing of a bill of lading; functions of a bill of lading; common law rights and obligations; common clauses in bills of lading; identifying the parties to the contract; title to sue; cargo claims and their defences; the common carrier; the international liability regimes; implied undertakings; limitation of liability for cargo claims.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

**Charterparties**

**MSLE6CP H1**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** A study of the history of ship chartering; the business of negotiating a charterparty; types of charterparties; certain standard form contracts; certain common clauses found in charterparties; demurrage; laytime; business practice associated with chartering.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

**Analysis of Sea Freight Markets**

**MSLE6FM H1**

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** This module will examine the organisation of the international maritime transport industry and the major factors affecting the demand, supply, price and underlying cost structure of the liner and bulk shipping industries. The behaviour
of freight and charter markets will receive particular attention, as will the instability that characterises many of these market segments.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### COMPULSORY MODULE

#### International Trade Economics (not offered in 2017)

**Module Code:** MSLE6GT H2  
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Content:** To provide a theoretical and empirical understanding of those issues in economics that are critical to decision making in international business. Topics include: trade flows between countries; their determinants and the institutions governing these flows; international monetary environment in relation to trade and investments flows.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

#### Int Business Transactions in Shipping

**Module Code:** MSLE6IB H1 H2  
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** International sales transactions; payments in international transactions; letters of credit and UCP 600; electronic commerce; shipping documents: incoterms 2010; contracts of carriage by sea; customs & trade.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

#### Marine Insurance (not offered in 2017)

**Module Code:** MSLE6MA H2  
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** Topics include: history & origins; international marine insurance practice; general principles; hull insurance; cargo insurance; war risks insurance; standard 'Institute' cover; P&I insurance; general average.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars. Satisfactory completion of the research assignment.

#### Port Economics

**Module Code:** MSLE6PE H2  
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** This module seeks to provide an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in their widest sense. Topics covered will include the role of the public and private sectors in typical seaports, port management models, the behaviour of port costs and the pricing of port functions.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

#### Research Article in Maritime Studies

**Module Code:** MSLE6RA H1 H2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of 64 credit points in the MSLE PG Dip qualification with an average of 60%.

**Content:** A maritime research article of about 10 000 words.

**Assessment:** The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.

#### Res Article in Maritime Studies Subseq Yr

**Module Code:** MSLE6SY H1, H2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Satisfactory progress in MSLE6RA

**Content:** A maritime research article of about 10 000 words.

**Assessment:** The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.
Carriage of Goods by Air (not offered in 2017)
MSLE8AC H2
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: This module covers the following topics in varying degrees: Principles governing aviation, the principles of liability, border processing of cargoes and passengers and certain international security issues.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Admiralty Jurisdiction & Practice
MSLE8AJ H1 H2
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: History; applicable law; jurisdiction agreements; maritime liens; the nature of the action in rem; court structure; current admiralty practice; maritime claims; arrests and attachments; freezing injunctions; security; evidence, inspection and discovery procedures; stay of proceedings; declining jurisdiction; joinders; judicial sale and the fund in court; the ranking of claims against the fund.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Customs Theory & Administration
MSLE8BT H2
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: The module introduces students to certain principles of customs theory including the policy and principles of customs administration.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Customs and Excise
MSLE8CE H1
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: The module explores certain basic principles of customs theory and introduces students to methods of regulatory compliance management and risk management principles. The concept of excise is in addition introduced.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Charterparties
MSLE8CP H1
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: A study of the history of ship chartering; the business of negotiating a charterparty; types of charterparties; certain standard form contracts; certain common clauses found in charterparties; demurrage; laytime.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Carriage of Goods by Sea
MSLE8CS H2
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: History; applicable law; issuing of a bill of lading; functions of a bill of lading; common law rights and obligations; common clauses in bills of lading; identifying the parties to the contract; title to sue; cargo claims and their defences; the common carrier; the international liability regimes; implied undertakings; limitation of liability for cargo claims.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.
Excise and Duty at Source (not offered in 2017)
MSLE8CT H2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: The module introduces students to the principles and workings of excise taxation. Topics include: use of excise to facilitate policy objectives; administration and compliance; various roles of excise; excise and consumption of goods and services.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Analysis of Sea Freight Markets
MSLE8FM H1  
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: This module will examine the organisation of the international maritime transport industry and the major factors affecting the demand, supply, price and underlying cost structure of the liner and bulk shipping industries. The behaviour of freight and charter markets will receive particular attention, as will the instability that characterises many of these market segments.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

International Trade Economics (not offered in 2017)
MSLE8GT H2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: To provide a theoretical and empirical understanding of those issues in economics that are critical to decision making in international business. Topics include: trade flows between countries; their determinants and the institutions governing these flows; international monetary environment in relation to trade and investments flows.
Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).

Intl Business Transactions in Shipping
MSLE8IB H1 H2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: International sales transactions; payments in international transactions; letters of credit and UCP 600; electronic commerce; shipping documents; Incoterms 2010; contracts of carriage by sea; customs & trade.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Marine Insurance (not offered in 2017)
MSLE8MA H2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: Topics include: history & origins; international marine insurance practice; general principles; hull insurance; cargo insurance; war risks insurance; standard ‘Institute’ cover; P&I insurance; general average.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Dissertation in Maritime Studies
MSLE8MD H1,H2  
Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 96 credit points in a MSLE Masters qualification.
Content: A maritime dissertation of about 20 000 words.
Assessment: The Short Dissertation is examined by two independent examiners.

Dissertation in Maritime Studies Subseq Yr
MSLE8MS H1, H2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Satisfactory progress in MSLE8MD.
Content: A maritime dissertation of about 20 000 words.
Assessment: The Short Dissertation is examined by two independent examiners.

Port Economics
MSLE8PE H2
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.
Content: This module seeks to provide an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in their widest sense. Topics covered will include the role of the public and private sectors in typical seaports, port management models, the behaviour of port costs and the pricing of port functions.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

Research Article in Maritime Studies (not offered in 2017)
MSLE8RA H1, H2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 64 credit points in the MSLE Master’s programme with an average of 60% or above, subject to the discretion of the Programme Director.
Content: A Maritime research article of about 10 000 words.
Assessment: The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.

Research Article in Maritime Studies Subs Yr
MSLE8SS H1,H2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Satisfactory progress in MSLE8RA.
Content: A maritime research article of about 10 000 words.
Assessment: The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.

Maritime Transport Policy & Applications (not offered in 2017)
MSLE8TP H1
(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)
Corequisite: Analysis of Sea Freight Markets (MSLE8FM)
Content: The focus of this module will be directed to an understanding of the regulatory framework within which liner and non-liner maritime transport markets operate, and on the formulation and implementation of commercial shipping policy. Maritime transport development and shipping policy in developing maritime nations in general, and in Southern Africa in particular, will receive specific attention.
Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.
DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Public Governance

Introduction to Public Administration
PADM1CO W1
(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: The module presents an overall theoretical foundation for the understanding of second and third year level modules in Public Administration and relates to the introduction of Public Management
Content: The content of this module is summarized as follows: The nature and scope of politics, state, government, constitutions, democracy, introduction to Public Administration, the theory of Public Administration, introduction to Provincial and Local Government service delivery; and the impact of globalization.
Assessment: Tests, group assignments, reaction papers (50%), Exam (50%)
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.
Introduction to Public Management
PADM1B0 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: The main aim of this module is to enable learners to describe, explain and evaluate the principles, approaches and processes underpinning public management within the context of public administration in South Africa. The module also intends examine the theoretical and practical constructs of public management in the public sector.

Content: The module syllabus covers the following aspects: Public Management, Introduction to new public management approaches, theoretical concepts, public management environment, public management functions, skills and applications, management ethics, public management challenges and potential remedies.

Assessment: Tests, group assignments, reaction papers (50%), Exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Local Government
PADM2A0 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: (PADM1CO and PADM1BO) or MGNT102.

Aim: Local government is a sphere of government in South Africa. It is imperative that students have a sound knowledge and understanding of the main theoretical foundations governing local government management and development.

Content: This module provides a broad overview of local government management and development in South Africa, with particular reference to the restructuring and transformation process, expose undergraduate students to the theory and practice of local governance, with emphasis on recent trends and development, review the African experience in local governance focusing on democratization, decentralization and development.

Assessment: Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, group project (50%), Exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Public Sector Financial Management
PADM2C0 W1

Prerequisite Requirement: (PADM1CO and PADM1BO) or MGNT102.

Aim: The main aim of this module is to introduce students to the theory and practice of public financial management, enable students to describe, explain and evaluate the fundamental aspects of public sector finance, and to expose students to the practical aspects pertaining to budgeting and auditing in various institutional settings.

Content: The content is summarised as follows: Theory and practice of public financial management, ideological basis of public finance, the financial functions of government, the financial infrastructure and role-players, statutory framework governing public finance, budgeting and budgeting systems, fiscal performance management, linking planning to spending, intergovernmental financial relations, control and accountability in managing public monies, auditing and audit committees, ethical conduct, professionalism, and the impact of globalization and economic trends (national, regional and global perspectives).

Assessment: Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, problem-based group project (50%), Exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Public Sector HR Management
PADM2B0 W2

Prerequisite Requirement: (PADM1CO and PADM1BO) or MGNT102.

Aim: The aim of the module is to introduce students to basic relevant theoretical concepts and processes of HRM; introduce students to the significance of the role and influence of HRM; to introduce students to the activities of HRM; and to identify critical issues in HRM that impact the effectiveness of public managers to meet the challenges of efficient service delivery.

Content: This module provides a conceptual framework of HRM, introduce concepts of HRM, develop an understanding of the activities of HRM, understand the legal framework of HRM, examine the various approaches to leadership and motivation, understand personnel ethics, understand performance management and introduce the challenges that impact on HRM.

Assessment: Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, group project (50%), Exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.
Introduction to Public Policy Management

PADM2EO W2 (39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** (PADM1CO and PADM1BO) or MGNT102.

**Aim:** The module presents an overall foundation for the understanding of second and third year level modules in Public Administration and relates to the Introduction of the theory and practice of Public Policy Management.

**Content:** The content of this module can be summarised as follows: The nature and role of public policy, environment of public policy, stakeholders in public policy-making, overview of theories and models for the public policy process, policy agenda setting, design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation and policy analysis.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, group project (50%), Exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Development Policy and Project Management

PADM3A0 (39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Any two from (PADM2AO, PADM2CO, PADM2BO, PADM2EO)

**Aim:** The main objectives of the module is to help students understand the need for development planning and project management in the contemporary South Africa; legal, administrative and institutional framework for development planning; and underpinning knowledge of management principles applied to project management.

**Content:** This module covers the following key areas: The history and necessity of development planning, international development agencies, institutional and legal framework for development planning, participatory systems, development issues to be considered in development planning and social development research. Management of change, theory and application, the rationale for project management, project management processes and techniques, skills, the role of project managers and case study applications.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None

Organisational Change and Leadership

PADM3EO W1 (39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Any two from (PADM2AO, PADM2CO, PADM2BO, PADM2EO)

**Aim:** The module presents the contemporary theoretical knowledge of the management skills on change in an organization, preparing student for managerial knowledge and competency in order to lead and manage change effectively.

**Content:** This module focuses on organizational theory, principles and processes. Emphasis is also placed on organizational culture, behaviour and politics. The role of leadership in promoting organizational change is also highlighted.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None

Contemporary issues in Public Service Delivery

PADM3CI W2 (39L-13T-0P-2S-50H-30R-0F-2G-24A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Any two from (PADM2AO, PADM2CO, PADM2BO, PADM2EO)

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to enable learners to describe, explain and evaluate the principles, approaches and processes underpinning public service delivery within the context of public administration in South Africa. The module examines the theoretical and practical constructs of service delivery in the public sector.

**Content:** Principles of public service delivery and the Batho Pele Principles; critique of the statutory measures and mandate governing public service delivery; different approaches to public service delivery such as public-private partnerships; enabling public administration concepts that facilitate public service delivery such as strategy, policy, organisation and monitoring and evaluation; trends in national and international arenas relating to public service delivery; and examination of the scope of service delivery at national, provincial and local spheres of government.
Assessment: Tests, scholarly research paper, group project, case studies (50%), Exam (50%)
DP Requirement: NONE

Global and Regional Trends in Public Administration.
PADM3D0 W2
(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Any two from (PADM2AO, PADM2CO, PADM2BO, PADM2EO)
Aim: The main aim of this module is to enable learners to discover global and regional trends in public governance; to facilitate comprehension of how geographical scales and governance spheres are interdependent and interrelated in an era of globalisation and regionalisation; identification and resolution of public governance problems related to local expression of global and regional trends; critical thinking that generates innovative strategies and pragmatic solutions that fit public governance problems and issue areas across various geographical scales and spheres of government; to verbally articulate and use the rebuttal form of debate to affirm or oppose governance theories, issues and/or policies; analytically read peer-reviewed journal articles; write well-researched workplace memoranda and policy briefs relative to multi-level governance trends across multiple continents; research and write persuasive arguments that affirm and/or oppose governance trends and policies.
Content: Across the globe, public governance is evolving and redesigning itself in the face of 21st Century influences of globalisation and regionalisation. This module traces old governmental approaches yet captures new global, regional, and local governance strategies. Through problem-based learning students discover, design and simulate application of public governance trends, building critical thinking skills and ability to manage real-life governance issues.
Assessment: Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments including research papers and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through all assessments and presentations which includes memoranda, policy briefs, research papers and debate performances.
DP Requirement: None.

Research Methodology in Public Administration and Development
PADM7RM W1
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: The main aim of this module is to expose students to the significance of research in Public Administration and Development; analyse and evaluate the various paradigms, strategies and research processes in Public Administration and Development; critique and implement various research methods and techniques; and demonstrate application of qualitative, quantitative and mixed-method research techniques
Content: This module highlights the importance of research in Public Administration and Development; the role of research methodology; research paradigms; strategies, processes and application of research methods and techniques in public administration.
Assessment: Tests, assignments, presentations, research papers, group project (50%), Exam (50%)
DP Requirement: None

Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice)
PADM7PO W1
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: The main aim of this module is to enable learners to describe, explain and evaluate the principles, approaches and processes underpinning public service delivery within the context of public administration in South Africa. The module examines the theoretical and practical constructs of service delivery in the public sector.
Content: This module focuses upon contemporary organisational issues critical to public service delivery in an urban, rural, national and continental context.
Assessment: Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.
DP Requirement: None

Public Sector Financial Management
PADM7SO W1
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: The aim of this module is to analyse and evaluate theories, concepts and principles underpinning public financial management; review legislative and institutional measures for public financial management; examine and critique the Constitutional principles and values guiding public financial management; and develop budget proposals in an institutional context.

Content: This module focuses on the theoretical foundations of public financial management; legislative and institutional frameworks governing public financial management; role players involved in public financial management; the formulation and execution of public budget and comparative studies in public financial management.

Assessment: Test, assignment and presentations, scholarly paper and financial report, financial case analysis, syndicate action learning assessment (50%), Exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Public Policy Analysis
PADM7F0 W2
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: The aim of this module are to contextualise policy analysis within public policy processes and public administration; analyse and evaluate approaches to and methodologies for public policy analysis; and review and integrate the role of the policy analyst.

Content: Students will be able to understand and interrogate the public policy process in public administration, participate in policy analysis, understand ethics in the context of policy analysis and review policy analysis models, critical issues and the constraints in policy analysis.

Assessment: Tests, assignments, presentations, research project, syndicate assessment (50%), Exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Public Sector Human Resource Management
PADM7C0 W2
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: Develop an understanding of human resource management in the public sector; broaden the knowledge base of students on theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of human resource management; review human resource policies and legislation in the public sector; and develop key policy documents in HRM, including inter alia, workplace skills plan and employment equity plan.

Content: The students will be able to analyse and evaluate the models of Human Resources Management in the public sector environment. Demonstrate knowledge of the values and principles underlying Human Resources Management in the public sector. Ability to show relationship between theory and practice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, which may include completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

DP Requirement: None.

Advanced Local Governance and Development
PADM7LG W2
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: The aim of this elective module is to provide a broad legislative and policy overview of local government as a sphere of government; to highlight:- develop a positive linkage between advanced theory and practice in local government management and development, thereby ensuring efficient and effective local governance; to provide analytical and synergistic thinking in ensuring sound integration of theory and practice; ensure the application of appropriate skills and competencies to ensure sound and effective local governance; give a comparative perspective of local government management and development on the continent, thereby drawing on valuable lessons from the African experience.

This module offers students the opportunity to specialize in local governance and the possibility of pursuing a master’s dissertation in this field.
**Content:** Focus on local governance and development in South Africa within the context of the Constitutional and developmental paradigm. Review of advanced theory and practice in local governance, with the emphasis on recent trends, practices and developments. A comparative perspective of local government continentally and internationally with emphasis on best practices, recent trends and developments and lessons learnt.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, syndicate assessment (50%), Exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Development Planning and Project Management**

PADM7H0 W2  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** Introduce students to the concepts, context and operations of development planning and project management; Enable students to understand the development theories that underpins development planning; Ensure the understanding of theories, concepts and processes that impact on development planning and project management; and Assess, evaluate, criticize and constructively advocate how development planning and project management practices may improve service delivery.

**Content:** This module focuses on theories in development planning; approaches to development planning and project management; theoretical foundation of development planning and project management; context and operations of the project management body of Knowledge; critical issues impacting on development planning, project management and municipal service delivery.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Public Sector Theory and Practice**

PADM7RO W2  
(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** Develop an understanding of human resource management in the public sector; Broaden the knowledge base of students on theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of human resource management; Review human resource policies and legislation in the public sector; and Develop key policy documents in HRM, including inter alia, workplace skills plan and employment equity plan

**Content:** This module focuses upon public sector theory, constitutional and legislative aspects, management and organisational issues, and significant contemporary issues pertinent to a developmental state in a global era.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, research project, syndicate assessment (50%), Exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Public Administration Research Project**

PADM7EO WY  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Research Methodology and Applied Techniques**

PADM8MO W1  
(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** This module will enable learners to analyse, evaluate and apply the various paradigms, strategies and research processes in Public Administration; critique and implement various research methods and techniques; demonstrate application of various research approaches; and formulate a research proposal

**Content:** The purpose of the module is to enhance the capacity of students to understand and engage in the conceptualisation and execution of research projects.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Dissertation Research Proposal (50%)

**DP Requirement:** As per College Rules

**Public Administration Research Project Subseq Semester**

PADM7SY W1 W2  
(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** All modules must be completed

**Content:** Continuation of Honours Research Project in Public Administration.

**Assessment:** Final assessment 100%.
Public Administration and Management Theory
PADM8MT W1
(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: The aim is to critique the purpose of public administration and development management in a theoretical, conceptual and practical paradigm; embed a critical approach to analysing and evaluating public administration and development management issues; apply in a relevant, creative and innovative manner, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in public service delivery; analyse and evaluate the different approaches to the study of public administration and development management in a comparative context; and evaluate the theoretical foundations of Public Administration and Development Management in regional and international settings.
Content: Theoretical and conceptual overview of public administration and development management including Institutional theory. Organisational theory and Systems theory, as well as an exploration of the classic writings in the discipline. Processes and practices constituting public administration and development management including policy formulation and analysis. Constitutional principles and values governing public administration.
Assessment: Assignments, presentations (50%), Exam, (50%)
DP Requirement: As per College Rules

Advanced Public Sector Financial Management
PADM8WO W1
(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: None
Aim: This module will enable learners to analyse and evaluate theoretical and conceptual approaches within the dynamism of financial management in the public sector; critique legislative and institutional frameworks governing public sector financial management; understand and apply the processes of public sector financial management in an institutional context; and develop key policy documents in public financial management including inter alia, budget proposals, monitoring and evaluation proposals and financial reporting for enhanced fiduciary responsibility and accountability.
Content: Contextualise public sector financial management within public administration, legislative and institutional framework of public financial management; critical issues impacting on public financial management, inter alia, risk management, auditing, performance-based budgeting, monitoring and evaluation, ethics and corporate governance and public reports, and Comparative analysis of public sector financial management best practices in various institutional settings at national, regional and global perspectives, including financial bodies.
Assessment: CAM Class Mark (50%), 3hr exam (50%)
DP Requirement: As per College Rules

Subnational Gov and Development: Prov and Local
PADM8SG W2
(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of first semester modules.
Aim: This module will enable learners to evaluate the legislative, policy and institutional frameworks for local and provincial governance within the context of a developmental state in South Africa; Demonstrate knowledge and application skills of the Constitutional status and developmental orientation of provincial and local governance; and Develop comparative perspectives of provincial and local governance and development (continental and international) with emphasis on lessons that can be learnt.
Content: Constitutional principles and values governing local and provincial governance and development. Overview of provincial and local government strategies for development and service delivery. Advanced policy theory (formulation, implementation and analysis) at the provincial and local spheres of government. Local government democratization, decentralization and development in the African context.
Assessment: Individual assignments, group projects (50%), Exam (50%).
DP Requirement: As per College Rules

Sustainable Development and Governance
PADM8NO W2
(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of first semester modules.
Aim: Good governance, underpinned by well-functioning public administration, is the cornerstone of present and future sustainable development. A well-functioning public administration creates of a favourable environment that fosters
economic growth, social cohesion and environmental protection – all of which are pillars of sustainable development. This module engages with the policy and practical aspects of sustainable development in the context of public administration and explores policy development and implementation through the lens of sustainable development at all spheres of society i.e. locally, provincially, nationally, regionally and internationally. This module enables students to gain advanced knowledge and to adopt the right attitude towards relating to the planning, implementation and monitoring of sustainable development ideals.

Content: The module engages with the theoretical and practical aspects of sustainable development in public administration and development management processes nationally, regionally, continentally and internationally. It enables students to gain advanced knowledge of and attitudes towards sustainable development by exploring pertinent governance principles and processes.

Assessment: Individual assignments, group projects, class presentation and test (50%), Exam (50%).

Legislative and Ethical Fnd of Pub Adm & Dev Mg

PADM8PO W2 (39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of first semester modules.
Aim: The aim of the module is to analyse and evaluate legislative foundations for effective public administration and development management; critique legislative and institutional frameworks underpinning the need for ethical behaviour in the practice of public administration and development management; embed the generally accepted principals of ethical behaviour; discuss consequences of falling to adhere to ethical principles and values; and provide students with a model that could assist in effecting good governance and building integrity in the South African public sector.

Content: The content for this module includes the legislative foundations and institutional frameworks for enhancing ethical behaviour in public administration and development management practice; ethical codes in the public sector; public sector ethics: prospects and challenges; systems for monitoring and auditing ethical behavior and the role of leadership in ethics management in the public sector.

Assessment: Individual assignments, group projects (50%), Exam (50%).

Project Management and Planning

PADM8PP W2 (39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of first semester modules.
Aim: The module is designed to understand the rationale, theory and practice of project management and planning in a public and non-governmental sector.

Content: The module aims to develop skills, knowledge and values in project planning, monitoring and evaluation so as to create an understanding of the context within which public sector programmes and projects operate as well as the social responsibility pertinent to their implementation.

Assessment: Case study analysis, group work, project proposal, test (50%), Exam (50%).

Managing Rural Development

PADM8RD W2 (39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of first semester modules.
Aim: The module is designed to understand the theory and practice of managing rural development within a Public Administration paradigm and to critically analyse and evaluate management challenges impacting on rural development in a national, regional and international context.

Content: The module focuses on rural development, measures of development, paradigms of rural development, climate change and agricultural development and rural infrastructure.

Assessment: Group assignment and presentations, eLearning, critique of current events, term paper (50%), Exam (50%).

Advanced Public Sector HR Management

PADM8XO W2 (39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of first semester modules.

Aim: This module will enable learners to review the theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of human resource management; Analyse human resource management in the South African public sector; Critique human resource policies and legislation in the public sector; and Develop key policy documents in human resource management including inter alia, workplace skills plan and equity plans

Content: Contextualise HRM within public administration, legislative and institutional framework of HRM, critical issues impacting on HRM: Capita selecta and comparative analysis of HRM best practices.

Assessment: Test, group assignment and presentations, eLearning, term paper (50%), Exam (50%).

DP Requirement: As per College Rules

Dissertation Yr1
PADM800 W1 W2 (OL-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All modules must be successfully completed

Aim: The aim of the dissertation is to afford students an opportunity to conceptualise and contextualise theory and practice of public governance within both public and selected non-governmental sectors. It provides an avenue for critical thinking, reflection, analysis and synthesis by introducing the students to academic research into various sub-fields of public governance. Structure and content instil thinking analytically when designing and conducting research. Through the research endeavour, students become more knowledgeable of the broader issues impacting on the public and non-governmental sectors within the broader national and international environments.

Content: The student will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues. First registration for this content may commence in either or first or second semester.

Assessment: Examination of dissertation (100%)

Research Dissertation - Subseq Yr
PADM8SY W1 W2 (OL-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed and 1st year of dissertation research

Content: The students will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.

Assessment: Examination of dissertation (100%)

M Thesis Public Administration and Devel Yr1
PADM801 W1,W2 (OL-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A recognized Honours degree in Public Administration or in a cognate discipline or a post-graduate diploma in a cognate discipline.

Aim: The thesis offers students an opportunity to consolidate theory and practice of public governance within the public and selected non-governmental sectors. The purpose is to promote critical thinking, reflection, analysis and synthesis by introducing the students to academic research into various sub-fields of public governance. The structure and content of the programme is designed to engender in students the capacity to think analytically and synergistically and to engage in research about issues in the public domain. In pursuance of the developmental agenda in the South African context which has been constitutionally mandated, the programme enables students to become more knowledgeable of the broader issues impacting on the public sector and the non-governmental organisation sector, and to engage aspects of public governance within a broader national and international environment. In this way, the programme lays the foundation for the development of a work force at higher levels of public sector management. It also lays a firm foundation for those wanting to pursue doctoral research upon successful completion of the degree.

Content: Students are expected to undertake research on an institutional-based problem. Critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.

Assessment: Examination of dissertation (100%)
M Thesis Pub Admin & Devel Continuing
PADM8CY W1,W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A recognized Honours degree in Public Administration or in a cognate discipline or a postgraduate diploma in a cognate discipline.

Content: Students are expected to undertake research on an institutional-based problem. Critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.

Assessment: Examination of dissertation (100%)

M Thesis in Public Admin and Devel Subseq Yr
PADM802 W1, W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A recognized Honours degree in Public Administration or in a cognate discipline or a postgraduate diploma in a cognate discipline.

Content: Students are expected to undertake research on an institutional-based problem. Critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.

Assessment: Examination of dissertation (100%)

Doctor of Administration Thesis
PADM9DO W1,W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Master’s Degree in Public Administration or a cognate discipline.

Aim: The aim of the doctoral thesis is to engage students in research to apply high level problem-solving skills and critical reflective reasoning at the most advanced academic levels culminating in the production of a thesis that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles of the University of KwaZulu-Natal. Furthermore, it develops comprehensive and high level of thinking, enquiry and insight by exploring untapped scientific territories in pursuit of universal knowledge within a changing local, national and international environment through African scholarship and critical engagement with communities. The thesis provides an opportunity to engage in meaningful and sound academic discourse within the National and International community of the public administration and development management environment.

Content: Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Doctor of Administration Thesis Continuing
PADM9CY W1,W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Master’s Degree in Public Administration or a cognate discipline.

Content: Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Doctoral Research in Public Admin Subseq Yr
PADM9DS W1 W2
(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of first year of doctoral research.

Content: Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)
Supply Chain Management

Introduction to Operations Management (for pipeline students only)
SCMA2OP W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: MGMT102
Content: An introduction to the theoretical base and practical applications of the principles and concepts underlying operations management.
Assessment: Tests and/or assignments (33%); 2 hour examination (67%).
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Operations Management
SCMA2OM W2 P2  
Prerequisite Requirement: MGMT102 or EDUN103
Aim: The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying operations management. It provides learners with a sound introduction to the principles and strategies related to operations management in organisations.
Content: This module aims to teach the principles of operations. It includes an introduction to the concepts of operations management, quality management, Total Quality Management, design of products and services, process technology, location and layout, procurement, physical distribution and transportation, planning and control, inventory, MRP, JIT and project management.
Assessment: Term mark 33% (one group assignment and two tests); Exam 67%
DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Operations & Supply Chain Management
SCMA301 P1 W1  
Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA2OM and (MARK2IM or MGMT2SM).
Aim: The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying operations management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and strategies related to operations management in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis is placed on the South African context.
Content: It includes an introduction to the concepts of operations management, the importance of designing operations, managing operations and decision making tools, operations models and simulation; Selected Topics.
Assessment: tests/assignments (33%), 1 exam. (67%)
DP Requirement: NONE

Purchasing Management & Contemporary Issues
SCMA305 P1 W1  
Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA2OM and (MARK2IM or MGMT2SM).
Aim: The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying purchasing management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and strategies related to purchasing management in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis is placed on the South African context.
Content: It includes an introduction to the concepts of purchasing management, the importance of purchasing and the role of purchasing and supply chain management, purchasing leverage and objectives, purchasing and process, structure and organisation, supplier selection, determination of price, contracts, Total Cost of Ownership, make vs. buy, Value Analysis, Value Engineering and Standardisation, purchasing of capital equipment, purchasing of commodities, international Sourcing, ethics in the purchasing context, and proactive purchasing programmes.
Assessment: Test/Assignment (33%); 1 exam. (67%)
DP Requirement: NONE

Logistics & Physical Distribution
SCMA306 P2 W2  
Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA2OM and (MARK2IM or MGMT2SM).
Aim: The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying logistics and physical distribution. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and strategies related to logistics and physical distribution in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis on the South African context.

Content: It includes an overview of supply chain management (outbound logistics), the role of logistics in the economy and organisation, materials flow, physical distribution/transportation, customer relationship management, integrated operations planning, warehousing, materials handling and packing, investment recovery, reverse logistics, and risk and sustainability.

Assessment: Test/Assignment (33%); 1 exam (67%)

DP Requirement: NONE

Special Topics in Supply Chain Management
SCMA311 P2 W2
(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-6A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA2OM and (MARK2IM or MGNT2SM).

Aim: The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying supply chain management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into various selected topics related to supply chain management, purchasing, logistics and operations with particular emphasis to South Africa and SADC.

Content: It includes selected topics in supply chain management, purchasing, logistics and operations management.

Assessment: test/group assignment, 33%, 1 exam, 67%

DP Requirement: NONE

Supply Chain Management Research Project
SCMA700 PY, WY
(6L-0T-0P-0S-304H-0R-0F-10G-0A-30W-32C)

Co-requisite: SCMA7RM

Aim: The purpose of this module is to provide learners with an opportunity to conduct research into a specific Supply Chain topic thus enabling them to be better prepared for a career in that area, or progression to a research Masters' degree.

Content: Learners may choose from a wide range of topics in Supply Chain. The topics covered must be approved by the Supervisor and Module Co-ordinator.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: None.

Adv Purchasing & Operations Mngt (Inbound Log)
SCMA7AO P1 W1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305 and SCMA306 and SCMA311

Aim: The purpose of the module is to extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of procurement from a strategic perspective.

Content: Strategic Management of Quality; Strategic Management of Material Flow; Procurement and Manufacturing Strategies; Risk Pooling; Supply Chain Integration; Strategic Management of Supplier Relationships; Customer Value and Supply Chain Management; Negotiation/ Negotiation Practical; Procurement and Outsourcing Strategies; International Issues in Supply Chain Management; Strategic Management of Information; and Value of Information.

Assessment: Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%); Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

Adv Tran & Phys Distr (Outbound Logistics)
SCMA7BO P1 W1
(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305 and SCMA306 and SCMA311

Aim: The purpose of the module is to extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of transportation and physical distribution with particular reference to South Africa and SADC. This will provide learners with a strategic perspective and insight into how logistics impacts on the supply chain management and all the processes of a business and its supply chain partners.
Content: Logistics and the Supply Chain; Managing lead times and time based competition; Warehouse and distribution centre systems and management; Packaging and materials handling; Transportation systems and networks; Just-in-time and agile supply chains; and Future challenges and opportunities in logistics.

Assessment: Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Strategic Supply Chain Mngt & Project Mngt**
SCMA7CO P2 W2
Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305 and SCMA306 and SCMA311
Aim: The purpose of the module is to extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of special areas in supply chain management and project management from a strategic perspective.
Content: World Class Supply Chain Management incorporating world class supply, demand, and logistics management; Supply chain risk management; Selected topics in strategic supply chain management; Project management and SCM.
Assessment: Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Advanced Supply Chain Operations Management**
SCMA7OM W2
Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305 and SCMA306 and SCMA311
Aim: The purpose of the module is to convey the strategic principles, systems and techniques used to assure effective supply chain and operations management. It provides an understanding of how businesses' competitive positioning can be improved both qualitatively and quantitatively by instituting the modelling and practices in supply chain operations management.
Content: Operations and supply chain strategy; Strategic Supply Chain Operations Management Decisions; Supply Chain Operations Modelling and Optimisation; Modelling Forecasting and Supply Chain Operations performance models; Responsible Supply Chain Operations Management; Technology and integrated Supply Chain Operations; Global Issues in Supply Chain Operations Management; Strategic Supply Chain Service Operations and Economy.
Assessment: Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Res Methodology in Supply Chain Mngt**
SCMA7RM P1, W1
Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305 and SCMA306 and SCMA311
Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation analysis.
Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.
Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)
DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**SCM Research Project Subseq Semester**
SCMA7SY W1,W2,P1,P2
Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.
Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic
Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.
DP Requirement: None.

**M Thesis Supply Chain Mgt Yr1**
SCMA801 W1,W2,P1,P2
Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.
Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)
**M Thesis Supply Chain Mgt Continuing**
SCMA8CY W1,W2,P1,P2  
*(0L-0T-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)*

**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

**M Thesis Supply Chain Mgt Subseq Yr**
SCMA802 W1,W2,P1,P2  
*(0L-0T-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)*

**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

**PhD Supply Chain Mgt Year 1**
SCMA901 W1,W2,P1,P2  
*(0L-0T-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)*

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Supply Chain Mgt Continuing**
SCMA9CY W1,W2,P1,P2  
*(0L-0T-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)*

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Supply Chain Mgt Subseq Yr**
SCMA902 W1,W2,P1,P2  
*(0L-0T-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)*

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)
MODULES FROM OTHER COLLEGES

In the College of Agriculture, Engineering & Science

Computer Science

Offered in the SCHOOL OF MATHS, STATS & COMP SC

Introduction to Computer Science
COMP100 P1 W1
(39L-0T-36P-0S-63H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Either Matric Maths HGD or SGA or NSC Maths at Level 5.
Aim: To introduce students to the basics of computer science.
Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (10%), practicals / assignments / tests (15%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.
DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.
Credit may not be obtained for both COMP100 and any of COMP106, ISTN100 or ISTN101.

Computer Programming
COMP102 P2 W2
(39L-0T-36P-0S-63H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP100.
Aim: To introduce students to programming in a high level language.
Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (10%), practicals/assignments/tests (15%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.
DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Object-Oriented Programming
COMP200 P1 W1
(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP102, MATH130.
Aim: To introduce students to the fundamentals of object-oriented programming.
Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (20%), at least 1 assignment/quiz (5%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.
DP Requirement: At least 40% for continuous assessment, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Data Structures
COMP201 P2 W2
(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: At least 40% in COMP200.
Prerequisite Modules: MATH140.
Aim: To introduce students to the fundamentals of data structures.


Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (20%), at least 1 assignment/quiz (5%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Artificial Intelligence
COMP304 P2 W2
(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Modules: COMP200 and COMP201.

Aim: To introduce students to Artificial Intelligence concepts.


Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Computer Systems
COMP313 P1 W1
(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, 201.

Aim: To introduce Operating Systems and Data Communication concepts.


Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals assignments / quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: 40% Class mark, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Theory of Computation
COMP314 P2 W2
(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, 201, 16C of Level-2 MATH.

Aim: To introduce students to formal languages, computability and complexity.

Content: Formal languages: regular and non-regular languages, context-free languages. Computability and complexity theory: Includes (but is not limited to) Turing machines, the Universal Turing machine, Church-Turing thesis, decidability, complexity classes P and NP.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)); 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: 40% class mark, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Advanced Programming
COMP315 P1 W1
(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, 201.

Aim: To introduce advanced programming techniques necessary for the development of large, complex software.


Assessment: Class mark 50% (At least 2 tests (25%), practical assignments/programming project (25%)) 3 h exam (50%) with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: 40% class mark, attendance at 80% of the practicals and satisfactory completion of programming project.
Mathematics
Offered in the SCHOOL OF MATHS, STATS & COMP SC

Introduction to Calculus
MATH130 PB WB
(49L-39T-0P-0S-51H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Higher Grade D or Standard Grade A for Matric Mathematics, or NSC Level 5 Maths, or 60% for MATH199.
Aim: To introduce and develop the Differential Calculus as well as the fundamentals of proof technique and rudimentary logic.
Content: Fundamental Concepts - elementary logic, proof techniques. Differential Calculus - Functions, graphs and inverse functions, limits and continuity, the derivative, techniques of differentiation, applications of derivatives, antiderivatives.
Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.
Credit may not be obtained for MATH130 and any of MATH105, 131, 134, 150, 151 or 195.

Quantitative Methods 1
MATH134 H1 P1 W1
(39L-39T-0P-0S-56H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Higher Grade E or Standard Grade B for Matric Mathematics or NSC Level 4 Maths.
Aim: To introduce mathematical techniques for business mathematics and to develop problem solving skills.
Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.
Credit may not be obtained for MATH134 and any of MATH105, 130, 131, 150, 151 or 195.

Calculus and Linear Algebra
MATH140 PB WB
(49L-39T-0P-0S-51H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in MATH130.
Aim: To develop the Integral Calculus and to introduce elementary Linear Algebra.
Content: Integral Calculus - the definite integral, techniques of integration, applications of integrals, Taylor series, polar coordinates, complex numbers. Introduction to Linear Algebra - vectors, lines and planes in space, matrices, systems of linear equations, determinants.
Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.
Credit may not be obtained for MATH140 and any of MATH141, 143, 145 or 196.

Foundation Mathematics for Commerce
MATH194 PY WY
(78L-78T-0P-0S-91H-54R-0F-0G-19A-26W-32FC-0DC)
Aim: To provide a foundation for the basic mathematics underpinning mathematical techniques for commerce, and to develop elementary problem solving skills.
Practicals: Real numbers and the real line, the Cartesian plane, straight lines, inequalities, number patterns and sequences, applications to commerce. Exponents and radicals, algebraic expressions, algebraic fractions. Simultaneous equations, systems of linear equations, introduction to simple linear programming, simple problem formulation. Logarithms, elementary mathematics of finance. Introduction to differential calculus with applications to commerce.
Assessment: Class mark (Assignments, Class tests, 3 h June test, and tutorial tests), (50%); 3 h exam. (50%).
DP Requirement: 40% class mark, 80% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.
For students in the BCom4 (Access initiative) only.
Advanced Calculus & Linear Algebra
MATH212 P1 W1
Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.
Aim: To give a coherent treatment of basic theories & problem solving techniques from Advanced Calculus and Linear Algebra and their applications.
Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: Class record 35%, 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Credit may not be obtained for MATH212 and MATH238.

Introduction to Algebra & Analysis
MATH220 P2 W2
Prerequisite Modules: MATH212.
Aim: This module introduces basic concepts from Set Theory, elementary Number Theory, Modern Algebra and Mathematical Analysis which are fundamental to Pure Mathematics.
Content: Algebra: sets, mappings, equivalence relations and classes, partitions, integers, prime factorization, integers modulo n, binary operations, algebraic systems, groups and examples of groups. Analysis: Completeness Axiom, sequences and series of numbers, tests for convergence of series, limits of functions, continuity, differentiability, Mean Value Theorems, properties of continuous and differentiable functions.
Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%), 3h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: Class record 40%. 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Mechanics
MATH235 W1
Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.
Aim: To provide the student with a systematic development of advanced applications in mechanics.
Content: Newton’s laws of motion and conservation laws. Kepler’s laws, central forces and planetary motion. Moving frames and Coriolis forces. Motion of a rigid body and Euler’s equations. Lagrange’s equations. Introduction to mechanics of continuous media.
Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Discrete Mathematics with Applications
MATH236 P1 W1
Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.
Aim: To study basic concepts of discrete mathematics & applications to cryptology and graph theory.
Assessment: Class mark (33%); 3 h exam (67%).
DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Further Calculus & Differential Equations
MATH241 P2 W2
Prerequisite Modules: MATH212.
Aim: To provide a foundation in the theory and methods of Applied Mathematics.


Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Credit may not be obtained for MATH241 and MATH248.

Intro to Numerical Mathematics
MATH243 P2 W2
(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.

Aim: To provide the student with a knowledge and understanding of fundamental material in numerical methods.


Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Recommended co-requisite: MATH 251.

Mathematical Modelling
MATH246 P2 W2
(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.

Aim: To develop skills to construct and analyse mathematical models of real world situations.

Content: Formulation and construction of mathematical models for real world problems in terms of difference and differential equations. Case studies from finance, population theory, mathematical biology, epidemiology, geometry and mechanics. Relevant properties of difference and differential equations and systems. Basic methods of analysing these models.

Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: Class record 35%. 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Recommended co-requisite: MATH 251.

Further Calculus and Introductory Analysis
MATH251 P2 W2
(49L-39T-0P-0S-47H-19R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH212.

Aim: To provide a foundation for advanced study in mathematics and applied mathematics.


Assessment: Class tests (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark; 80% attendance at both lectures and tutorials.

Statistics

Offered in the SCHOOL OF MATHS, STATS & COMP SC

Introduction to Statistics
STAT130 PB WB
(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Higher Grade D or Standard Grade A for Matric Mathematics or NSC Level 4 Maths.

Aim: To introduce a wide range of statistical techniques required for the analysis of quantitative data.

Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Credit may not be obtained for both STAT130 and STAT370.

Statistical Methods
STAT140 P2 W2
(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: At least 40% in MATH130.

Prerequisite Modules: STAT130.

Corequisite: MATH140.

Aim: To introduce the student to basic probability concepts and theory as well as nonparametric techniques.


Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Probability Distributions
STAT230 P1 W1
(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH140, STAT140.

Corequisite: MATH212.

Aim: To introduce the student to univariate and bivariate distributions.


Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Statistical Inference
STAT240 P2 W2
(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in MATH212.

Prerequisite Modules: STAT230.

Corequisite: MATH251.

Aim: To introduce the student to statistical inference.


Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.
In the College of Humanities

Applied Language Studies

Offered in the SCHOOL OF ARTS

Effective Writing for Commerce
APLS113 PB
(30L-0T-0P-36S-100H-0R-0G-0A-0W-17C)
Aim: To develop writing skills by helping students improve grammar and expression, and by providing opportunities to practice writing in a variety of styles which are appropriate in the commercial world. The course teaches students how to write effective essays, a business report and to document sources correctly.
Content: A handbook dealing with expression in essay writing and a course reader with suitable passages for analysis with accompanying exercises.
Assessment: Class work 50%, Examination 50%
DP Requirement: Submission of all written work on time; writing of tests and 80% attendance at classes.

Isizulu Studies

Offered in the SCHOOL OF ARTS

Basic IsiZulu Language Studies A
ZULN101 H1 P1 WB
(39L-10T-19P-0S-74H-5R-0G-7A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: Open to students who have not written an Nguni mother tongue Grade 12 examination.
Aim: To achieve elementary fluency in both the oral and the written language.
Content: This module introduces basic grammar, history and culture of the amaZulu. Lectures combine an academic study of IsiZulu with the use of a communicative method of language learning.
Assessment: Class work: 40%  Examination: 60%
DP Requirement: Students must submit of all written work on time and must comply with the attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies.
Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies

Academic Writing
ZULM105 H1 P1 W1 W2
(39L-10T-0P-0S-102H-5R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)
Prerequisite Requirement: IsiZulu as one of Grade 12 subjects or comparable proficiency.
Aim: To help students develop academic writing and speaking skills by actively engaging them in class presentation and essay writing skills.
Content: By the end of the semester, students should display the following: necessary essay writing skills; the ability to develop an argument; the ability to construct coherent texts; demonstrate their referencing and bibliographic skills; engage in group discussions; skills necessary for note-taking in lectures; simple research and reading skills through exposure to library information.
Assessment: Class work: 40%  Examination: 60%
DP Requirement: Students must submit of all written work on time and must comply with the attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies.
ZULM105 is offered in the first semester on HC, PMB & Westville Campus. In the second semester, ZULM105 is offered on the Westville Campus only.